#### Universitat Politècnica de València

#### Departamento de Comunicaciones Valencia Nanophotonics Technology Center

Ph.D. Thesis







# Passive and active silicon photonics devices at TLC telecommunication wavelengths for on-chip optical interconnects

Author: Andrea Zanzi Supervisors: Dr. Antoine Brimont Dr. Javier Martí Sendra

 $4^{th}$  June 2020

Dedicated to Sara and my parents Thank you for believing in me...

### Resumen

Las tecnologías ópticas son el eje vertebrador de los sistemas de comunicación modernos que proporcionan acceso de alta velocidad a la Internet, interconexiones eficientes entre centros de datos y dentro de ellos. Además, se están expandiendo hacia campos de investigación crecientes y nuevos mercados como son las aplicaciones de comunicaciones por satélite, los LIDAR (Laser Imaging Detection and Ranging), la computación neuromórfica y los circuitos fotónicos programables, por nombrar algunos. La fotónica de silicio está considerada y aceptada ampliamente como una de las tecnologías clave para que dichas aplicaciones puedan desarrollarse. Como resultado, hay una fuerte necesidad de estructuras fotónicas básicas integradas que sean innovadoras, que soporten altas velocidades de transmisión y que sean más eficientes en términos de consumo de potencia, a fin de aumentar la capacidad de los circuitos integrados fotónicos de silicio.

El trabajo desarrollado y presentado en esta tesis se centra en el diseño y la caracterización de dispositivos avanzados pasivos y activos, para circuitos fotónicos integrados. La tesis consta de tres capítulos principales, así como de sendas secciones de motivación y conclusiones que exponen los fundamentos y los logros de este trabajo. El capítulo uno describe el diseño y la caracterización de un modulador electro-óptico Mach-Zehnder incorporado en una unión pn vertical altamente eficienciente que explota el efecto de dispersión de plasma en banda O. El capítulo dos está dedicado al diseño y caracterización de una nueva geometría de dispositivo de interferencia multimodo asimétrico y su aplicación en un modulador Mach-Zehnder. El capítulo tres está dedicado al diseño y caracterización de innovadores cristales fotónicos unidimensionales para aplicaciones de modulación con luz lenta. Se presenta un amplio análisis de los principales retos derivados del uso de la misma.

### Resum

Les tecnologies òptiques són l'eix vertebrador d'aquells sistemes de comunicació moderns que proporcionen accés d'alta velocitat a la Internet, així com interconnexions eficients inter i entre centres de dades. A més a més, s'estan expandint cap a camps d'investigació creixents i nous mercats com són les aplicacions de comunicacions per satèl·lit, els LIDAR (Laser Imaging Detection and Ranging), la computació neuromòrfica i els circuits fotònics programables, entre d'altres. La fotònica de silici és considerada i acceptada àmpliament com una de les tecnologies clau i necessàries perquè aquestes aplicacions puguen desenvolupar-se. Per aquest motiu, es fa necessària l'existència d'estructures fotòniques bàsiques integrades que siguen innovadores, que suporten altes velocitats de transmissió i que siguen més eficients en termes de consum de potència, a fi d'augmentar la capacitat dels circuits integrats fotònics de silici. El treball desenvolupat i presentat en aquesta tesi se centra en el disseny i la caracterització de dispositius avançats passius i actius, per a circuits fotònics integrats. La tesi consta de tres capítols principals, així com d'una secció de motivació i una altra de conclusions que exposen els fonaments i els assoliments d'aquest treball. El capítol u descriu el disseny i la caracterització d'un modulador electro-òptic Mach-Zehnder incorporat en una unió pn vertical d'alta eficiència que explota l'efecte de dispersió de plasma en la banda O. El capítol dos està dedicat al disseny i caracterització d'una nova geometria de dispositiu d'interferència multimode asimètric així com a la seua aplicació en un modulador Mach-Zehnder. El capítol tres està dedicat al disseny i caracterització d'innovadors cristalls fotònics unidimensionals per a aplicacions de modulació amb llum lenta. S'inclou també una anàlisi detallada dels principals reptes derivats de l'ús d'aquest tipus de llum.

### Abstract

Optical technologies are the backbone of modern communication systems providing high-speed access to the Internet, efficient inter and intra-data center interconnects and are expending towards growing research fields and new markets such as satellite communications, LIDARs (Laser Imaging Detection and Ranging) applications, Neuromorphic computing, and programable photonic circuits, to name a few. Because of its maturity and low-cost, silicon photonics is being leveraged to allow these new technologies to reach their full potential. As a result, there is a strong need for innovative, high-speed and energy-efficient photonic integrated building blocks on the silicon platform to increase the readiness of silicon photonic integrated circuits. The work developed and presented in this thesis is focused on the design and characterization of advanced passive and active devices, for photonic integrated circuits. The thesis consists of three main chapters as well as a motivation and concluding sections exposing the rationale and the accomplishments of this work. Chapter one describes the design and characterization of an electro-optical Mach-Zehnder modulator embedded in highly efficient vertical pn junction exploiting the free-carrier dispersion effect in the O-band.. Chapter two is devoted to the design and characterization of a novel geometry of asymmetrical multimode interference device and its implementation in a Mach-Zehnder modulator. Chapter three is dedicated to the design and characterization of innovative 1-dimensional photonic crystal designs for slow- lightmodulation applications. An extensive analysis of the main trade-off arising from the use of slow light is presented.

## Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to express my deepest thank and gratitude to my supervisors Prof. Javier Marti and Dr. Antoine Brimont for allowing to do my PhD under their supervision. I am very grateful for the opportunity to work at the NTC for all these years. Thanks to you for allowing to grow both as a person and a scientist, without your guidance this work would not been possible.

Secondly, I want to thank you the Generelitat Valenciana and the European Project L3MATRIX for the funding, without them my doctorate would not taken place.

My deepest gratitude goes to the L3MATRIX consortium for the possibility to be part of the team for 3 years, and also for the possibility to see my designs come to reality. In the same way, I want to thank you the members of the NTC's clean room. Thank you for allowing me to push my ideas to the extreme, and try always your best to fabricate what I was asking.

Furthermore, I would like to thank all the current and former members of the NTC for the unforgettable years, but a special thanks goes to a restrict number of people that now I can call friends. Thank you guys!

Last but not least, I want to thank my parents, my girlfriend Sara, her parents and my friends. Thank you for your endless support, for your suggestions, for your guidance and for the endless encouragement to continue also in the deepest hours. Thank you for believing in me!

# Contents

$\mathbf{R}$	esum	nen	j
$\mathbf{R}$	esum	ı	iii
$\mathbf{A}$	bstra	nct	v
$\mathbf{A}$	ckno	wledgements	vii
Ta	able	of contents	х
Μ	otiva	ation	5
1	Sili	con Modulators	7
	1.1	Introduction	7
	1.2	Design Passive Components	9
	1.3	Phase shifter and modulator design	14
	1.4	Fabrication and Measurements	23
	1.5	Conclusions	30
2	Asy	mmetrical MMI	35
	2.1	Background and design	35
	2.2	Measurements and Analysis	37
	2.3	Modulator with A-MMI	41
	2.4	Modulator with A-MMI results	43
	2.5	Conclusions	47
3	1D	Photonic crystal design	53
	3.1	Background	53

X	CONTENTS

	3.2	Slow light structure design	55
	3.3	Single Apodization	59
		3.3.1 Setup	61
		3.3.2 Results	61
		3.3.3 Results - Partial Tapers	70
	3.4	Double Taper Apodization	74
		3.4.1 Double Taper Design	75
		3.4.2 Double Taper - Measurements and Discussion	78
	3.5	Conclusions	85
4	Con	nclusions and outlooks	93
$\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{J}}$	ppen	dices	95
$\mathbf{A}$	1D-	PhC Graph Appendix	97
В	Silv	aco code	101
	B.1	ATHENA & ATLAS simulation code	101
$\mathbf{C}$	$\mathbf{FD}'$	ΓD	109
	C.1	2D-FDTD Code	109
D	Mo	de Solver 2D	121
	D.1	Code Mode Solver	121
$\mathbf{E}$	Puk	olications	135
Li	$\operatorname{st}$ of	Figures	142
Li	$\operatorname{st}$ of	Tables	144

### Motivations

Since the discovery of the transistor in 1947, Electronics has become a pervasive technology in our modern lives. Photonics, on the one hand, is the technology that has allowed the modern fiber optics-based internet, the invention of the LASERs and many types of lightning devices commonly used in our everyday lives, as well as biomedical, imaging systems to improve global healthcare. Both technology are facing significant challenges, however, many roadmaps and already exisiting technologies show that taking the best of both world is the way to go. It is already seen in the Telecom and Datacom world where the ever-exponential need for large bandwidth in telecom and data centres, handheld devices and IoT (Internet of Things), and the resulting increase in power consumption require new technologies and integration to face this new challenge (Fig. 1) [1].

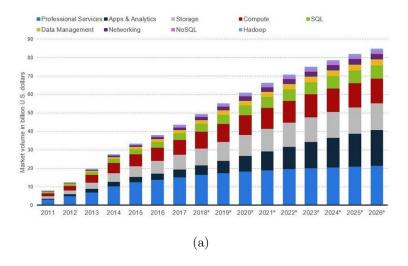


Figure 1: Big data traffic market forecast [1].

Silicon photonics is widely accepted as a key technology for the next generation

2 CONTENTS

of telecommunication systems and data interconnects [2], due to incredible advantages that integration of photonics and CMOS (complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor) will bring in terms of integration, high data rate and low-cost manufacturing costs, which comes using the conventional silicon integrated circuit infrastructure.

The high potential of photonic integrated circuits (PIC) was firstly recognized by the first studies in the mid-80s during the investigation of waveguides on silicon-on-insulator (SOI) wafer structures [3]. The first applications came during the 90s for the sensor market and wavelength-division-multiplexing (WDM) telecommunications products [4]. These first applications, even if not ground-breaking, proved the feasibility of PICs and their commercial potentials and opened the road for future technologies based on silicon photonics and CMOS integration.

The SiPh market is forecasted to grow from 4 billion dollars in 2018 to around 19 billion dollars in 2024, with volumes increasing from around 30 million units to around 160 million units, in the same time frame [5] (Fig. 2). The growth of this market can be attributed to rising demand for silicon photonics in data centres and the growing requirement of high bandwidth and high data transfer capabilities.

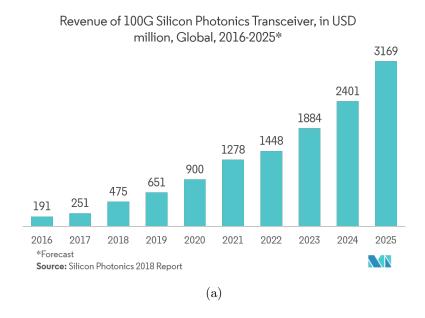


Figure 2: Forecast for silicon photonics market [5] (Silicon Photonics 2018 Report).

Therefore this field requires further development to achieve the target and be able

CONTENTS 3

to cope with the continuous growing demand of the market. As a result of this, the requests and needs for new and more efficient designs are always present. This work aims to investigate, propose and realise novel passive and active components for photonic integrated circuits on SOI technology, to further increase the readiness of the technology.

4 CONTENTS

# **Bibliography**

- [1] https://www.forbes.com/sites/louiscolumbus/2018/05/23/10-charts-that-will-change-your-perspective-of-big-datas-growth/
- [2] Li, Y., Zhang, Y., Zhang, L. and Poon, A.W., 2015. Silicon and hybrid silicon photonic devices for intra-datacenter applications: state of the art and perspectives. Photonics Research, 3(5), pp.B10-B27.
- [3] Hattori, K., Kitagawa, T., Oguma, M., Ohmori, Y. and Horiguchi, M., 1994. Erbium-doped silica-based waveguide amplifier integrated with a 980/1530 nm WDM coupler. Electronics Letters, 30(11), pp.856-857.
- [4] Soref, R.A. and Lorenzo, J.P., 1985. Single-crystal silicon: a new material for 1.3 and 1.6 μm integrated-optical components. Electronics Letters, 21(21), pp.953-954.
- [5] https://www.mordorintelligence.com/industry-reports/photonics-market-market

6 BIBLIOGRAPHY

# Chapter 1

### Silicon Modulators

In this chapter we present the design and characterization of a Mach-Zehnder modulator (MZM) featuring a vertical pn junction, which exploits the free-carrier dispersion effect for the modulate a continuous-wave optical signal.

#### 1.1 Introduction

Silicon photonics modulators have been in development for more than a decade since the first reported finding regarding the GHz modulation frequency in a SOI waveguides [1, 2]. Driven by increased requirements for IoT (Internet-of-Things) [3], big data applications [4] and high-performance computing [5], SOI modulators have been investigated and used to accomplish the high modulation efficiency, larger bandwidth, low loss and low power consumption and advanced modulation format these application requires. Moreover, as the circuitry of a transceiver consumes the majority of the available optical power link, silicon photonics modulators, with their high modulation efficiency, play an important role for saving power consumption and therefore allow the realization of energy-efficient PICs.

Most of current SOI modulators can achieve up to tens of GHz of electro-optic bandwidth through the optimization of modulation mechanics, doping profiles and driving electrodes, together with advanced and precise process techniques. Monolithic integration of SOI modulators with coupled drivers built in CMOS processes have been reported in [6, 7, 8], allowing commercially available transceiver modules featuring data transmission of up to 100 and 400 Gb/s, which is in line with the

data centre application roadmap [9, 10, 11, 12].

Mainly, the properties of silicon can be changed by properly changing the real and imaginary parts of the refractive index. The two most common methods for engineering the refractive index in SOI modulators are: the thermo-optic effect and the plasma dispersion effect. The thermo-optic effect is usually used in low-speed optical switches [13, 14] or phase control driven by slow electrical signals [15]. The high-speed silicon photonics modulators are operated based on the plasma dispersion effect. The changes of refractive index and absorption, due to the variation in free carrier concentration, are better described by Soref modification to Drude's model [16]:

$$\Delta n = \frac{-q^2 \lambda_0^2}{8\pi^2 c^2 n \epsilon_0} \left( \frac{\Delta N_e}{m_{ce}^*} + \frac{\Delta N_h}{m_{ch}^*} \right) \tag{1.1}$$

$$\Delta \alpha = \frac{-q^3 \lambda_0^2}{4\pi^2 c^3 n \epsilon_0} \left( \frac{\Delta N_e}{m_{ce}^{*2} \mu_e} + \frac{\Delta N_h}{m_{ch}^{*2} \mu_h} \right)$$
 (1.2)

where q, c,  $\epsilon_0$ , n, and  $\lambda_0$  are the elementary electronic charge, speed of light in vacuum, permittivity of free space, unperturbed material refractive index, and light wavelength in vacuum, respectively.  $\Delta N_e$  and  $\Delta N_h$  are the respective concentration change of electrons and holes. Two material parameters, conductivity effective mass  $m_{ce}^*$ ,  $m_{ch}^*$  and mobility  $\mu_e$ ,  $\mu_h$  for electron and hole, respectively, differentiate the plasma dispersion effect in different materials.

In general, SOI modulators can be divided mainly in three different types: carrier depletion, carrier injection and, the less common, carrier accumulation modulators. The three most common parameters for describing the performances of silicon photonic phase shifters: propagation losses, modulation bandwidth and modulation efficiency.

Usually, the most common way to take advantage of the different types of silicon photonic modulators is the Mach-Zehnder interferometers (MZI), which converts the change of the phase shifts of two arms into the change of the MZI output amplitude via constructive or destructive interferences. The basic structure of doping regions in carrier-depletion phase shifter can be divided into three main categories: vertical, horizontal and interdigital PN junction.

In this work, we used a carrier depletion featuring a vertical p-n junction, which gives

the best modulation efficiency to maximize the extinction ratio in a symmetrical Mach-Zehnder interferometer, featuring a broad optical bandwidth, that is discussed in the following sections.

#### 1.2 Design Passive Components

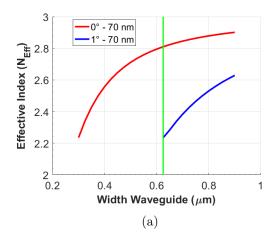
In this section, the passive building block of the silicon modulator are briefly presented. The components are:

- Strip and rib waveguides
- Rib-to-strip transitions
- 90° bends, both rip and strip
- 1x2 MMI

Waveguides are the building block of a photonic circuit. For this specific design, two different geometries of waveguides, strip and rib, have been used. In photonic integrated circuits, the first aspect that has to be taken into account is to ensure the single mode operation of the waveguides. This is mandatory to rule out the creation of higher order modes, which would degrade the optical signal clarity propagation through the photonic integrated circuit. Mainly, this aspect is obtained by controlling the width of the waveguide, because the thickness of the SOI is usually fixed and can't be changed. The other important aspect is to minimize, as much as possible, the propagation losses of the waveguides.

In the O-band, strip waveguides have a single mode behavior up to a width of  $\sim$ 620 nm for a thickness of 220 nm of SOI, as shown in Fig. 1.1(a). For this specific layout, a nominal width of 400 nm has been chosen which allows the bend radius to be reduced, lowering as a result the footprint of the entire chip.

This work requires the use of rib waveguides, which are essential for the implementation of a vertical pn junction in the Mach-Zehnder modulator's phase shifter. Similarly to strip waveguides, the designed rib waveguide has a thickness of 220 nm, however, the edges of the waveguide are not fully etched, instead the etch depth is 70 nm. The chosen width is 400 nm, which ensure a single mode operation also in this case. However, as depicted by Fig. 1.1(b), the transition from single mode to



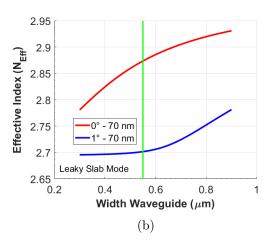


Figure 1.1: The graphs shows the variation of effective refractive index of a (a) strip waveguide and (b) rib waveguide at its width variation. For the strip waveguide the change in regime, from single mode to multimode is quite abrupt. On the other hand for the rib waveguide the transition is smoother. Therefore, the actual field distribution of the optical mode is required in order to better understand the real behavior of the waveguide, and its transition to the multi-mode regime.

multimode occurs width a lower width, due to the presence of the slab. So it's fundamental to have information over the field distribution in order to ensure the single mode operation of the waveguide. As it's shown in Fig. 1.2, at 400 nm the field distribution of the first order mode is mainly in the slab. However, it's important to underline the fact that this solution of the mode solver describes a non-guided mode, which ensures that the rib waveguide with a width of 400 nm is single mode. Due to the presence of both type of geometries, the use of rib-to-strip converters and viceversa is requested to ensure a smooth transition, minimizing the losses and maintaining the single mode behavior. They have been simulated using BPM and 3D-FDTD, in both direction of propagation, resulting in a length of 15  $\mu$ m for both direction and its losses can be considered negligible.

Subsequently, the 90° bends have been optimized for both strip and rib geometries. In general, waveguide bends exhibit two main sources of losses: propagation losses due to sidewall roughness and other process/material dependent effects as well as bending losses which are inherent to the bend and radius itself. Conventional circular deep-etched 90° turns at 1550nm exhibit a well know 1/r loss dependence which holds near 1310 nm wavelength. Low loss turns with radii as low as 1, 2 and 5  $\mu$ m

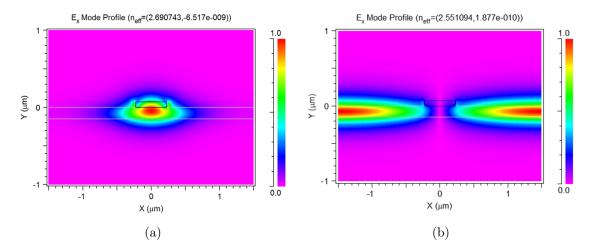


Figure 1.2: Field distribution at 400 nm in a rib waveguide for the (a) fundamental and (b) first order mode. One can observe that the field distribution of the first order mode is mainly in the slab, which describe a situation in which the mode is not supported. Therefore the waveguide is single mode at 400 nm width.

across the entire 1325-1550 nm range were demonstrated in a deep etched waveguide configuration, having propagation losses respectively of  $0.086\pm0.005$ ,  $0.013\pm0.005$ , and  $0\pm0.005$  dB/bend [17]. However, between 1270 and 1325 nm the losses seem to increase reaching values of 0.05 dB for both 2 and  $5\mu$ m radii and >0.1 dB for 1  $\mu$ m. It must be noted that these bends do not include any optimization and therefore may be subject to additional mode radiation at the transition between the bend output/input and the straight waveguide. One of the traditional ways is to compensate this by introducing an offset, shifting the centerline of the bent waveguide slightly to the center of the bend, compared with the centerline of the straight waveguide. The resulting offset is only a few nanometers and usually lies below the resolution limits of deep-UV steppers. In order to reach a compromise between loss and footprint we chose  $10~\mu$ m as a safe value for the radius of the strip waveguides operating within the 1270nm-1330nm wavelength range.

Rib shallow-etched waveguide bends suffer also from slab leakage losses, which are produced by the optical coupling to the lateral slab and they are highly dependent from slab geometry and radius, as shown in Fig. 1.3. Near 1550nm, it has been shown that the singular refractive index distribution of a standard rib waveguide

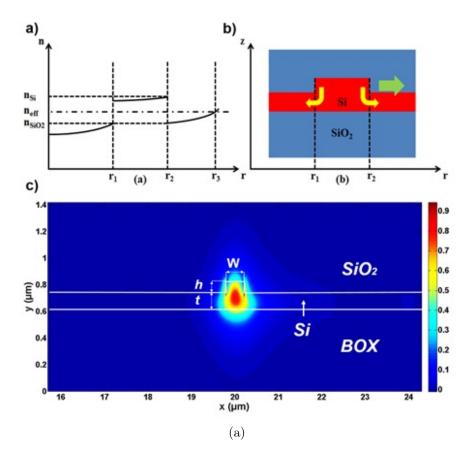


Figure 1.3: a) Equivalent refractive index profile (n) of a rib waveguide bend versus radius (r) and b) schematic representation of the sources of losses in a rib bend waveguide. Namely, bending losses (Green arrow pointing towards the outer part of the bend, higher r values) and leakage losses produced by coupling to the slab mode (yellow arrows). Mode profiles for c) 20  $\mu$ m radii. A pronunced modal asymmetry can be observed.

bend, associated with the presence of the slab, mitigates in some cases the bending losses in a certain range of bend radii and hence produces a local minimum loss region for small radii [17]. This allows rib bends radii to be only  $25\mu m$  which with losses around 0.09 dB. Ignoring these interesting fact shifts the next practical radius to around 500  $\mu m$  with the same losses. Following the same method and modelling tools, rib bends around near 1310nm were simulated showing a similar tendency, but shifted to larger radiis ( $50\mu m$ -60  $\mu m$ ) with a pronounced local minimum, as shown in Fig. 1.4. Bends loss are prohibitive below 30  $\mu m$ , but become quickly very low ( $\sim 0.003$  dB) and comparable to strip bend losses for radii over 50  $\mu m$ , which is the value that our specific design.

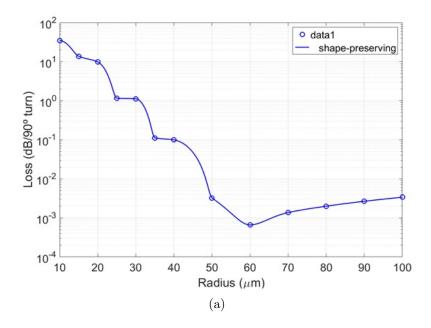


Figure 1.4: Shallow-etched bend loss vs radius; a local minimum can be observed when the radius is near  $\sim 60 \ \mu \text{m}$ .

The last building block is the Multimode interference (MMI), which are commonly used in modern photonic devices and optoelectronics integrated circuits, thanks to their compactness, large bandwidth, overall low losses and robustness against fabrication variations. The designed MMIs feature a rib geometry, with an etch depth of 70 nm, as in the case of the phase shifter. In order to fulfill compactness requirements and allow relaxed fabrication process tolerances, the dimensions ( $L_{mmi} * W_{mmi}$ ) of the multimode section are 8.6  $\mu$ m \* 2.5  $\mu$ m. The device has been simulated using 3D-FDTD and BPM. Additionally, the tapers of the MMI have been engineered to maximize the ingoing and outgoing light from the multimode region, and are symmetric at the input and asymmetric at the output. The choice of using asymmetrical tapers is mandatory in order to avoid the presence of sharp corners on the device, reducing accordingly the losses caused by the roughness induced by the fabrication process. The overall losses of the symmetrical MMI are around  $\sim$ 0.3-0.4 dB, with the desired 50:50 splitting ratio.

#### 1.3 Phase shifter and modulator design

The phase shifter (PS) and modulator design follows these steps:

- 1. Fabrication process simulation of the phase-shifter
- 2. DC simulations
- 3. Transient regime
- 4. Analytical design of the modulator

It is important to underline that the phase shifter fabrication process, DC simulations and transient responses have been simulated using ATHENA and ATLAS, respectively process and device simulator by Silvaco. Instead, the theoretical response of the modulator have been simulated using an analytical model of a MZM [18].

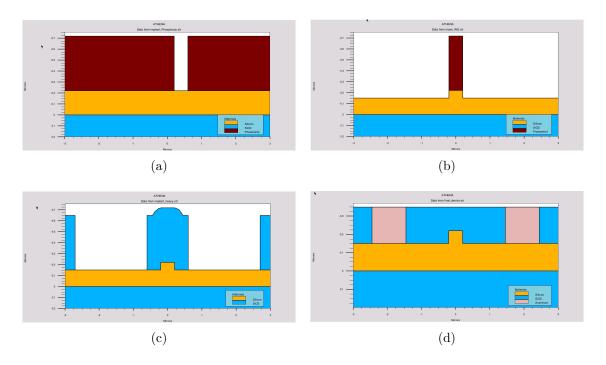


Figure 1.5: The pictures summarises the mainly steps in the simulation of the phase shifter fabrication process. (a) Implantation of the dopants for the creation of the pn junction. (b) Definition of the waveguide. (c) Implantation of the doped regions. (d) Oxide windows opening and final metallization. The pictures have been obtained from Silvaco (Appendix B).

The fabrication process simulation is briefly summarized in Fig. 1.5. (a) Starting

from a 220 nm thick silicon slab on top of a 3  $\mu$ m, the process starts with the definition of 3  $\mu$ m wide pn junction, through the creation of an opening of the same width, followed by the dopants implantation. (b) Then, the 400 nm waveguide is created with a depth-etch of 70 nm. (c) The heavily doped regions are then created and the dopant electrical activation is performed through Rapid Thermal Annealing (RTA). It is actually in this phase of the fabrication that the width of the pn junction is set. (d) The fabrication simulations is then ended creating the oxide windows opening and performing the final metallization.

The number of design parameters that have to be taken into account when designing a phase shifter can be manifold. However, due to geometry constraint, such as the width of the waveguide and depth of the etch step, target performance (high-speed, low driving voltage) and secondary optimization, i.e. the energy of implantation, the variables have been reduced to two: doses of the doping and width of the pn junction.

The implantation energies have been set to: 30 keV for p++/n++ regions, 100 keV (p doping) and 150 keV (n doping). The low energies for the heavy doped regions is required sto ensure ohmic contacts at the interface between the silicon and aluminium. The p and n regions values have been optimized in order to allow for a clear separation of the two regions, maximizing as a result the efficiency of the phase shifter as a result.

The target speed of the modulator requires the use of high doping levels with concentrations of the order of  $\sim 10^{18}$ . As a result, after careful studies, 8 different combinations of p-n implantations, to achieve the desired concentrations, have been taken into account for the realization of the phase shifter, and they are summarized in Table 1.1.

The PS performance is first evaluated under static conditions with reverse bias spanning from  $V_{in}=0$  V to  $V_{fin}=-5$  V. When a reverse bias is applied to the pn junction, the space charge region width increases as the carriers are depleted from the junction. This variation in the concentration of carriers induces a change in the refractive index of the silicon [16] as a function of the applied reverse bias voltage. This produces a change in the effective index of the optical mode, which results from the overlap between the optical mode and real refractive index distributions of the

p-type	n-type
$(cm^{-2})$	$(cm^{-2})$
$1.5 \cdot 10^{13}$	$2.5 \cdot 10^{13}$
$1{\cdot}10^{13}$	$2 \cdot 10^{13}$
$2{\cdot}10^{13}$	$3.10^{13}$
$4{\cdot}10^{13}$	$5.10^{13}$
$6{\cdot}10^{13}$	$8.10^{13}$
$7{\cdot}10^{13}$	$5.10^{13}$
$5{\cdot}10^{12}$	$7.10^{12}$
$9.10^{12}$	$1.10^{13}$

Table 1.1: This table displays the doses that have been taken into account for the design of the phase shifter.

#### waveguide.

These changes affect both the real and imaginary components of the effective index, determining changes in the phase and propagation losses, respectively, of the PS. An example of this behaviour can be observed in Fig. 1.6.

When the reverse bias increases the effective index has a positive increase when

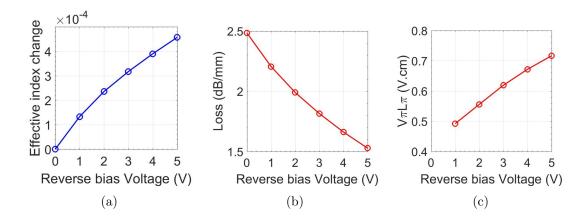


Figure 1.6: These figures exemplify (a) effective refractive index change, (b) propagation losses and (c) FOM trend at the increase of the reverse bias voltage for a standard carrier depletion plasma phase shifter with doping of  $4 \cdot 10^{13}$  -  $5 \cdot 10^{13}$ .

compared to the unbiased regime, which translates into a phase increase. Moreover, the losses decreases at the rise of the biased voltage. On the other hand, the FOM

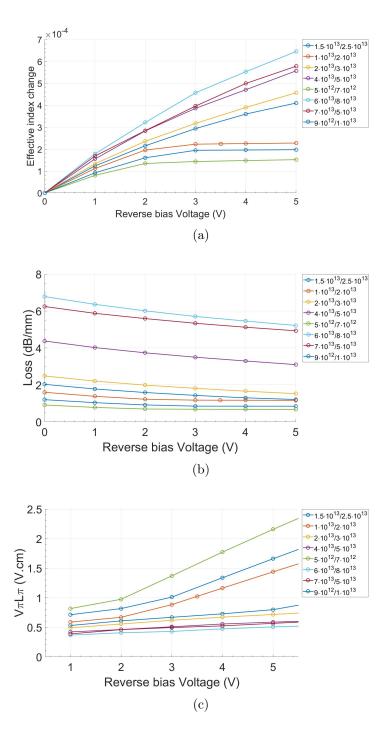


Figure 1.7: These graphs summarize (a) effective refractive index change, (b) propagation losses and (c) FOM at increased reverse bias voltage of the phase shifter for the eight implantation doses under investigation, which are summarized in Table 1.1.

denoted as the  $V_{\pi}L_{\pi}$  decreases as the reverse bias voltage increases.

This kind of analysis has been carried out for all eight the above mentioned doping

doses and the results are summarized in Fig. 1.7. It is possible to observe that, for each one of the quantities under investigations, an increase in doping doses determines a different effect.

Figure 1.7(a) shows that as, the doping doses increases, the effective index change is more prominent when a reverse bias voltage is applied. This trend can be ascribed to by the higher level of carriers and the subsequent strength of the electric field induced by the higher doping concentration levels. Interestingly, for lower doses the  $\Delta n_{eff}$  reaches a plateau for V < -3, which has to be ascribed to the inability of further extract carriers from the pn junction due to the low doping concentrations. Indeed, the depletion width is larger for lower doping concentrations, and as the voltage increases, the pn depletion is enlarged accordingly and quickly reaches the Si/SiO<sub>2</sub> interfaces, resulting in a saturation effect. This effect is well described in [19].

These low doping concentrations have also a direct effect over the losses in the phase shifter. As depicted in Fig. 1.7(b), the losses increase when increasing the implantation doses: from as low as below 1 dB/mm ( $5\cdot10^{12}$  -  $7\cdot10^{12}$ ) up to  $\sim$ 7 dB/mm ( $6\cdot10^{13}$  -  $8\cdot10^{13}$ ). Moreover, as expected, one can clearly observe that the losses are reduced as the reverse bias voltage is increased, due the decrease free-carrier concentration. Similarly to the refractive index change, the efficiency ( $V_{\pi}L_{\pi}$ ) gets better (Fig. 1.7(c)), with values as low as 0.3 - 0.4 V·cm, when the doping doses are increased. It is interesting to observe that the FOM's values increase slightly when the reverse biased is increased. However, for the three lower doping doses, the efficiency worsen as the reverse bias increases, due to their inability of further extract carrier when the doping is relatively low.

Other important quantities, that have to be taken into account for the design, are the time responses ( $\tau_{fall}$  and  $\tau_{rise}$ ) of the pn junction when a reverse bias voltage is applied. Transient simulation have been performed in order to estimate the available bandwidth at our disposal for the final MZM. Table 1.2 summarises the results for all 8 implantations under investigation for a width of the pn junction of 1.6  $\mu$ m. They show a clear trend: higher implantation doses determines lower  $\tau_{fall}$  and  $\tau_{rise}$ , which are mandatory in order to achieve the desired high speed performances. On the other hand, as shown previously, higher doping also increases the propagation

Doping Doses	$\tau_{rise}$	$ au_{fall}$
$(p - n) (cm^{-2})$	(ps)	(ps)
$1.5 \cdot 10^{13} - 2.5 \cdot 10^{13}$	62	66
$1{\cdot}10^{13} - 2{\cdot}10^{13}$	83	93
$2 \cdot 10^{13} - 3 \cdot 10^{13}$	42	54
$4{\cdot}10^{13} - 5{\cdot}10^{13}$	30	42
$6 \cdot 10^{13}$ - $8 \cdot 10^{13}$	29	39
$7{\cdot}10^{13} - 5{\cdot}10^{13}$	29	38
$5 \cdot 10^{12} - 7 \cdot 10^{12}$	72	123
$9.10^{12} - 1.10^{13}$	60	81

Table 1.2: This table summarizes the doses that have been taken into account for the design of the phase shifter.

losses of the phase shifter, so a trade-off between overall efficiency and losses has to be found.

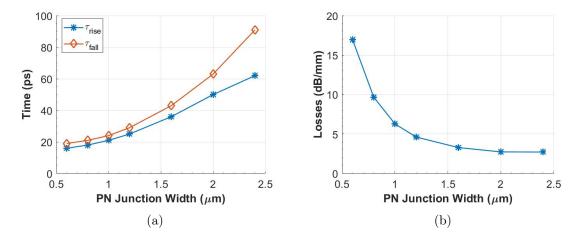


Figure 1.8: These graphs show (a) the dependance of the rise and fall time of the phase-shifter and (b) propagation losses at the increase of the pn junction width.

The last important variable that has to be properly designed is the width of the pn junction, which has significant effects on the performance of the phase shifter. An example can be observed in Fig. 1.8, which shows that the phase shifter's speed

and losses are greatly dependant on the geometry. A reduction in width of the pn junction decreases significantly  $\tau_{fall}$  and  $\tau_{rise}$ , allowing in this way the design and realization of high speed SOI modulators. This change in geometry has the drawback to increase also the propagation losses of the phase shifter, which increase as the pn junction width decreases. This trend is caused by the increased overlap of the optical mode with the highly doped regions. As a consequence, a trade-off between the two quantities is required and this aspect is fundamental for the proper design of the desired modulator, especially taking into consideration the trade-off required between losses and efficiency that is highly dependant upon the implantation doses.

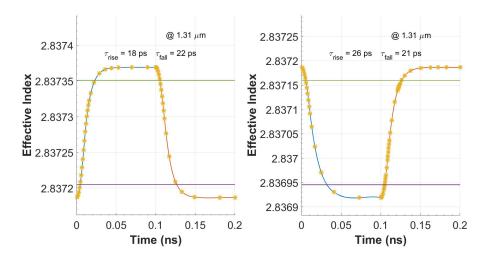


Figure 1.9: The graphs show the transient responses of the phase shifter in the two different regimes at which they are driven for their implementation in the MZM.

Therefore, for the design of a high-speed and highly efficient modulator the first two main parameters that have to be determined are the doping doses and the pn junction width. Following the previous discussion, for this specific layout, it has been chosen to use the  $4\cdot10^{13}$  -  $5\cdot10^{13}$  doping dose and set the width of the phase shifter to  $1.2~\mu m$ . Moreover, in order to reduce as much as possible the overall device footprint, the MZM will be operating in a push-pull configuration, where in each one of the arm of the Mach-Zehnder Interferometer a phase shifter is present, and each one operates within different voltage ranges. The device have been optimized for operations at  $V_{DC}$  set to -1.6 V for the "on-state", thus biasing the phase shifters of the MZM in a reverse bias regime, and applying voltage swings of  $V_{pp}$  2.5 V. Op-

eratively, the two phase shifters have been biased in two different regions, namely -2.85 V and -0.35 V, and then the 2.5 V voltage swings will be applied. Figure 1.9 represents the transient responses of the phase shifter in the two different regimes. A fast transient response can be observed, on the order of 20 ps, is achieved. Noticeably, these rise and fall times ensure the capability of the designed MZM to be able to operate at 25 GHz [20, 21].

Yet, it is important to point out that the different operating biases determine distinct values of rise and fall times. At lower biases the transient response of the phase shifter is faster (Fig. 1.9(a)) then to operations below the pn junction threshold regime or biases between to 0 V and +0.8 V (Fig. 1.9(b)) [22]. Nonetheless, a higher depletion voltage decreases the efficiency of the phase shifter, which is measured in terms of  $\Delta n_{eff}$ . This trade-off between speed and efficiency has to be carefully studied and analysed in order to allow for a precise design of the modulator.

Therefore, the asymmetrical behaviour of the MZM has profound effect in the final step of the design of the modulator, where the length of the MZM has to be determined. For this reason, a final tuning of the modulator has to be done, taking into account the specifications, in terms of losses and extinction ratio of the MZM, which are mainly determined by the platforms and applications in which the device will be utilized. For the design under investigation, a final length of 930  $\mu$ m has been chosen.

To better understand the various aspects of the MZM design, a more extensive analysis has been carried out to compare the selected specifications with other possible variations, namely with other doping profiles. They have been compared to the inverted of p and n-type implantation doses.

For the desired application, a target extinction ratio of 3.5 dB is set. As a result, the required length to achieve the specified value is calculated, together with the resulting IL. Table 1.3 and 1.4 summarize the results, respectively for the DC and RF cases. From table 1.3, one can observe how a lower doping profile requires a longer phase shifter to be able to reach the desired ER, in accordance with the simulations previously presented. Additionally, a lower doping concentration determines a reduction in the overall IL of the modulator. However, as expected, an higher doping profile induces a better FOM and a smaller footprint of the device. Thus, a

Doping Doses	$L_{mod}(DC)(mm)$	IL @ DC (dB)	FOM
$(p - n) (cm^{-2})$	(ER=3.5 dB)	(ER=3.5 dB)	(V·cm)
$6 \cdot 10^{13} - 8 \cdot 10^{13}$	0.644	4.62	0.22
$4 \cdot 10^{13} - 5 \cdot 10^{13}$	0.772	3.75	0.26

Table 1.3: This table summarizes the specifications in DC for the two doses under investigation.

Doping Doses	$L_{mod}$ (~18 GHz) (mm)	IL @ ~18 GHz (dB)	FOM
$(p - n) (cm^{-2})$	(ER=3.5 dB)	(ER=3.5 dB)	(V·cm)
$6 \cdot 10^{13} - 8 \cdot 10^{13}$	0.839	6.12	0.26
$4 \cdot 10^{13} - 5 \cdot 10^{13}$	1.034	5.17	0.33

Table 1.4: This table summarizes the specifications at high frequency for the two doses under investigation.

trade-off, expecially between insertion losses and efficiency of the modulator has to be taken into account.

It is worth noting that the performance at higher frequencies becomes worse. Indeed, in order to obtain the desired ER, a longer phase shifter is needed, and this increase is more pronounced when the doping doses are decreased. Quantitatively, this increase can be estimated in roughly  $\sim 30\text{-}35\%$ . This aspect can be physically justified by the fact that, for carrier depletion modulator, the efficiency decreases as the driving frequency increases, which consequently decreases the  $\Delta n_{Eff}$  produced by the phase shifter itself. Therefore, this lower performance have to be compensated by increasing the total length of the modulator.

Also, tables 1.5 and 1.6 show how an increase of the desired ER affects the footprint and IL of the devices, both in DC and RF regimes. It is expected that increasing the target ER gives, as a result, longer phase-shifter, to which are associated also higher insertion losses.

Overall, these tables shows again the complexity of designing a phase shifter and the numerous parameters that have to be taken into account for its design for a specific application. Mainly, the E/O bandwidth, modulation efficiency and insertion losses have to be considered since they are directly linked with the speed of the photonic

Doping Doses	ER = 3.5 dB	ER = 5.0 dB	ER = 7.0 dB
$(p - n) (cm^{-2})$	$L_{mod}$ (DC) (mm)	$L_{mod}$ (DC) (mm)	$L_{mod}$ (DC) (mm)
	IL (dB)	IL (dB)	IL (dB)
$6 \cdot 10^{13} - 8 \cdot 10^{13}$	0.644/4.62	0.749/5.38	0.855/6.13
$4 \cdot 10^{13} - 5 \cdot 10^{13}$	0.772/3.75	0.899/4.37	1.026/4.98

Table 1.5: This table shows how an increase in desired ER affects the footprint and insertion losses of the phase-shifter (in DC).

Doping Doses	ER = 3.5 dB	ER = 5.0 dB	ER = 7.0  dB
$(p - n) (cm^{-2})$	$L_{mod}$ (RF) (mm)	$L_{mod}$ (RF) (mm)	$L_{mod}$ (RF) (mm)
	IL (dB)	IL (dB)	IL (dB)
$6 \cdot 10^{13} - 8 \cdot 10^{13}$	0.839/6.12	0.980/7.17	1.136/8.32
$4{\cdot}10^{13} - 5{\cdot}10^{13}$	1.034/5.17	1.208/6.07	1.397/7.05

Table 1.6: This table shows how an increase in desired ER affects the footprint and insertion losses of the phase-shifter (in RF).

integrated circuits, power consumption and its optical power budget.

#### 1.4 Fabrication and Measurements

The fabrication of the modulator has been entirely carried out in the AMS CMOS foundry, with 248 nm DUV lithography. The recipe used by AMS followed closely the optimised implantation doses targeted in the previous section,  $4 \cdot 10^{13}$  -  $5 \cdot 10^{13}$  cm<sup>-2</sup> for the p and n-type regions respectively. According to our simulations, these implantation doses will ensure the best performance in terms of modulation efficiency footprint-bandwidth trade-off. A brief description is giving below of the steps the foundry took for the fabrication of the phaseshifter, which are also sketched in Fig. 1.10 for completeness. Firstly, phosphorus (P) is implanted with an energy of 150 keV and a dose reaching  $5 \cdot 10^{13}$  cm<sup>-2</sup> to form the n-type region. For the p-type region, BF3 (BF2+), which has been preferred over Boron (B) due to its shallow implantation profile [23], is implanted with an energy of 100 keV and a dose reaching the desired  $4 \cdot 10^{13}$  cm<sup>-2</sup> (Fig. 1.10(a)).

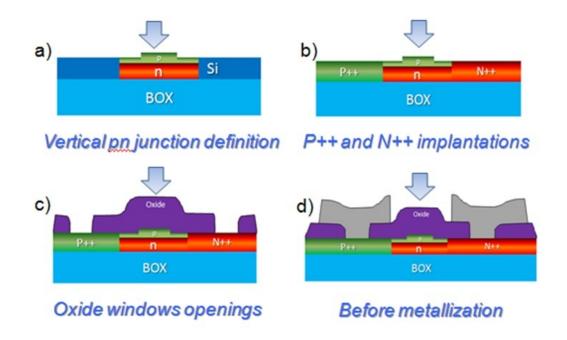


Figure 1.10: Process flow of the fabricated silicon modulator. (a) Implantation of the p-n junction doses, having as target the doses of  $4 \cdot 10^{13}$  -  $5 \cdot 10^{13}$  cm<sup>-2</sup>. (b) Shallow implantation of the heavy doped regions (p++/n++) for the creation of ohmic contact between the SOI region and tungsten vias. (c) Deposition of the oxide and subsequent creation of the opening required for the vias. (d) Deposition of the vias and metal layer.

Specifically, the realization of the 1.2  $\mu$ m-wide junction makes use of only one lithography mask. This approach is beneficial for two main reasons: the reduction of the costs relative to using only one mask rather than two and the minimization of potential alignment errors associated with using additional masks. Misalignment of the mask can be a severe issue, thus it is of great importance to minimize it, and the use of a single mask allows it. Physically, a misalignment in the masks would create an out-of-specification pn junction, which can give unexpected results especially in terms of bandwidth and propagation losses. Thus, it is of paramount importance to be able to correctly and reliably create the correct geometry for the pn junction. Subsequently, the p++ and n++ regions were both formed with a high dose (1e15 cm<sup>-</sup>2) and shallow (20 keV) implant, in order to ensure good ohmic contact between the tungsten vias and the SOI region, where the phase-shifter is located (Fig. 1.10(b)). Ohmic contacts are required for delivering efficiently the RF signal to the phaseshifter, allowing the modulation of the CW signal coming from the input of the modulator. Finally, a layer of oxide is deposited on top of the newly formed

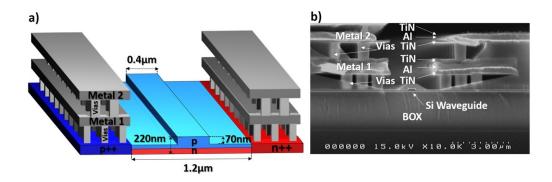


Figure 1.11: (a) 3D layout of phaseshifter. (b) SEM image of the cross-section of the fabricate modulator.

phaseshifter, and windows on its sides are opened, allowing for deposition of tungsten vias and metal layer. The metal layer is composed of a multilayered structure composed of an aluminum sheet sandwiched between two thin layers ( $\sim$ 40-50 nm) of titanium nitride, as depicted in Fig. 1.11(b). This final step is repeated twice before finalizing the modulator, as showed in the 3D layout of Fig. 1.11(a).

Figure 1.12 describes the generic setup used to estimate DC and RF response of the device. Transverse electric (TE) polarized light emitted by an external cavity laser is injected into the modulator via grating couplers, which are the ideal devices for in-lab testing of such type of component, and optimized through the use of a polarization controller. In this specific case, the grating coupler have been designed for coupling at 1310 nm [24] and for 10.9 coupling angle in air. The coupling unit has an insertion losses of  $\sim$ 4.5-5 dB and this design parameters: a period ( $\Lambda$ ) of 665 nm and filling factor (FF) of 0.6. Unfortunately, AMS's BEOL is different from the one for which the grating couplers were designed, thus the efficiency is not optimal and it was not feasible to further optimize them due to time constraints at the foundry during the project duration.

The fabricated device (Fig. 1.13(a)) has been tested firstly in DC, at different voltages, and the results can be observed in Fig. 1.13(b). It's possible to observed the high ER (>12 dB) at 1310 nm that we have been able to obtain for moderate voltage swing ( $\sim$ 2.5 V), and this proves the high efficiency of the phaseshifter we designed. Moreover, the relatively high 3-dB bandwidth of the modulator of approx-

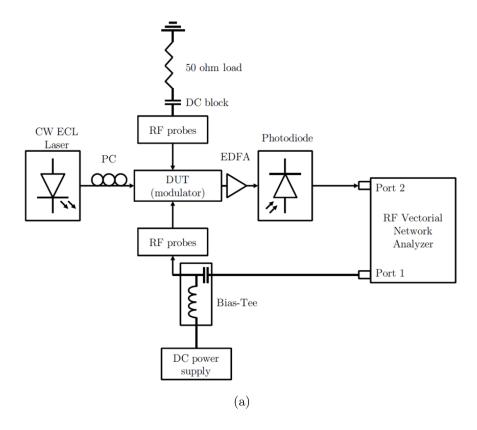


Figure 1.12: Schematic of the DC and RF setup used for the characterization of the device.

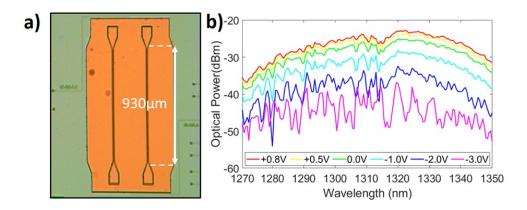


Figure 1.13: (a) Fabricated device (b) DC response of the MZM from +0.8 V to -3 V.

imately 20-30 nm, due to the use of grating couplers, shows the capability of the device to operate, not only at 1310 nm, but also in DWDM applications. To maximise the MZM optical bandwidth, a wavelength-independant light-coupling (such as butt-coupling) method could be readily be used, making the device compatible with CWDM applications.

Unfortunately, the spectra show an high level of Fabry-Perot resonances, which, according to our investigations, are caused by the high sidewall roughness of the full-etched waveguides used for routing and other building block inside the chip. To solve this issue, it's foreseen to use rib waveguides for the routing to minimize as much as possible this undesirable effect.

For the AC characterization, the modulators have been characterized using a bit pattern generator (model SHF BPG 44E) delivering a non-return-to-zero pseudorandom bit sequence (NRZ PRBS-1) of length  $2^{31}$ -1 using different biases, namely  $1.6 V_{pp}$ ,  $2.3 V_{pp}$  and  $3.2 V_{pp}$  applied in a differential manner 1.14. The symmetric nature of the modulators makes their operation less wavelength dependent than their asymmetric counterparts, making them ideal candidates for broad-band application such as CWDM and DWDM.

For the designed modulator of 930  $\mu$ m long phase-shifter a  $\pi$ -phase shift is achieved at a 4 V variation, leading to a measured V $\pi$ L of 0.35-0.40 V.cm. This measured FOM positions our modulator among the state-of-the-art compared to other devices working in the "O-band" [25, 26]. The insertion losses produced by the 0.93 mm-long active (doped) arms of the Mach-Zehnder is approximately of 4.6 dB which is caused by the high levels of doping concentration.

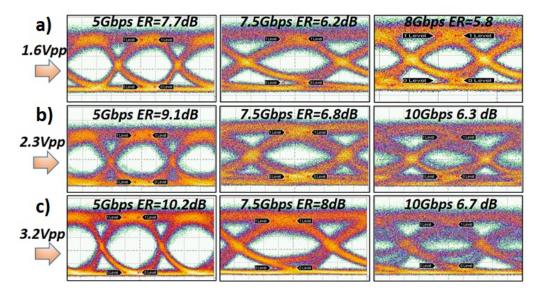


Figure 1.14: RF response of the MZM at different biases (a) 1.6 V (b) 2.3 V (c) 3.2 V and different speeds. It is to notice that increasing the speed of the modulator the ER decreases (for constant voltage) and increasing the voltage biases, at a constant speed, the ER increases.

However, only a data transmission up to 10 Gb/s has been demonstrated with enough extinction ratio to allow direct detection of the modulated signal, using relative low differential drive voltages.

In order to further investigate the issue, the modulator RF response has been characterized on a dedicated high speed test bench. The Scattering (S-)parameters. The S parameters (S21, S11, S12, S22) have been extracted with a Vectorial network analyzer (Agilent) with measurement capabilities up to 67 GHz. A careful calibration procedure has been used to eliminate potential distortion and losses arising from the RF external circuit (cables, connectors, etc) circuit to extract only the travelling wave electrode response. We show here only three modulators measurements which are representative of all the measurements performed over four samples. Sparameters as well as impedance values for varying electrode length are extracted from the latter and are shown in Figure 1.15. As can be observed, although the impedances of the travelling wave electrodes are relatively well matched to 50  $\Omega$ (confirmed by the S11 measurements which are below -10 dB) across the bandwidth of interest (0-25 GHz) in all three cases (with some more pronounced variations for an electrode length of 1.25 mm) the S21 response shows a rapid decrease, showing at most a 7.6 GHz bandwidth for the shortest travelling wave electrode (TL = 0.55mm). To find out the cause of this limited bandwidth, the microwave losses were calculated for different electrode types and length as shown in Figure 1.16. In all cases, the electrodes exhibit high losses, with slightly higher values for the dual drive configuration. The results of three identical electrodes on the same sample show a good uniformity giving us confidence in the quality of the measurement and yield of the fabrication process. In order to understand to what extent these microwave losses affect the bandwidth and RF modulation efficiency, we take the example of the 1.25 mm electrode. The best case scenario (orange curve, Fig. 1.16) shows a microwave loss of 11.3 dB at 5 GHz and 17.6 dB at 20 GHz. Assuming a perfect impedance match (50  $\Omega$ ) between the input probe and transmission line, a full 1.8  $V_{pp}$  voltage amplitude is transferred to the electrode. Based on the calculated attenuation values, after a travelling half way across the electrodes, the electrical signal is already attenuated by 5.65 dB at 5 GHz (respectively, 8.8 dB at 20 GHz). The input voltage is halved (0.9 V) at 5 GHz and then attenuated by a factor of 3 (0.65 V) at 20 GHz. At the end of the transmission line (end of the modulator), the effective driving voltage is 0.5  $V_{pp}$  at 5 GHz and 0.25  $V_{pp}$  at 20 GHz. From these results it is clear that improving the microwave loss is key to reach the desired bandwidth.

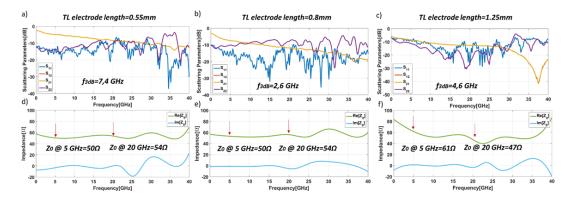


Figure 1.15: (a), (b), (c) S-parameters and (d), (e), (f) impedance of the transmission line for varying electrode length, 0.55 mm, 0.8 mm, and 1.25 mm, respectively.

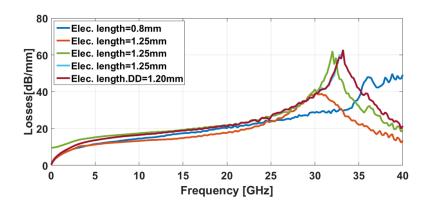


Figure 1.16: Microwave loss for varying single electrode test structure length and type. DD refers to the dual drive electrodes used in the designed modulator.

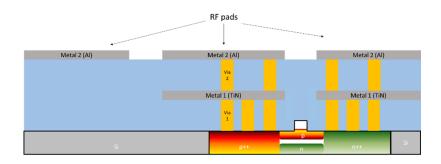


Figure 1.17: Metal layer stack configuration.

To address this issue, we plan to change the metal stack layer configuration where TiN is used as metal 1 (Fig. 1.17). TiN is highly resistive compared to aluminum and we retain it to be the main cause of microwave losses.

Simulations (Fig. 1.18(a)) also show the limited bandwidth of the electro-optical device, and consequently also the bit-rate that we are able to allocate.

Further improvements of the metals stack and of the TW electrodes will in the future increase the bandwidth of the overall modulator (Fig. 1.18(b)), enabling data transmissions up to 25 Gb/s - 30 Gb/s, lying closer to the intrinsic bandwidth of the pn junction.

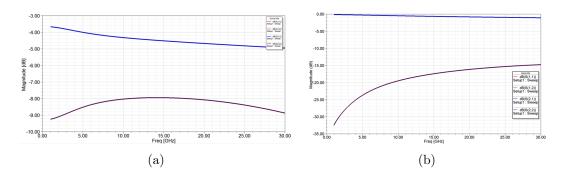


Figure 1.18: S-parameter simulations of (a) the actual fabricated layer-stack-up of the MZM and (b) optimized electrodes for future fabrication runs.

#### 1.5 Conclusions

In conclusion, our design and experimental results demonstrate the potential for highly efficient, low-power MZM modulators implementing the plasma dispersion effect in carrier depletion regime in silicon optical modulators. For this design the main limitations come from the intrinsic electro-optic bandwidth of the modulator and the its trade-off with the propagation losses of the phase-shifter.

Overall, carrier depletion based silicon optical modulators remain one of the strongest candidate for photonic integrated circuits in data centres and HPC applications. Novel design features are continuously being introduced which are yielding on going improvements in the device performance.

## **Bibliography**

[1] Ansheng Liu, Richard Jones, Ling Liao, Dean Samara-Rubio, Doron Rubin, Oded Cohen, Remus Nicolaescu, and Mario Paniccia. A high-speed silicon optical modulator based on a metal–oxide–semiconductor capacitor. <u>Nature</u>, 427(6975):615–618, 2004.

- [2] Xiaojun Xie, Qiugui Zhou, Erik Norberg, Matt Jacob-Mitos, Yaojia Chen, Anand Ramaswamy, Gregory Fish, John E Bowers, Joe Campbell, and Andreas Beling. Heterogeneously integrated waveguide-coupled photodiodes on soi with 12 dbm output power at 40 ghz. In Optical Fiber Communication Conference, pages Th5B–7. Optical Society of America, 2015.
- [3] Jayavardhana Gubbi, Rajkumar Buyya, Slaven Marusic, and Marimuthu Palaniswami. Internet of things (iot): A vision, architectural elements, and future directions. Future generation computer systems, 29(7):1645–1660, 2013.
- [4] Alfred Zimmermann, Michael Pretz, Gertrud Zimmermann, Donald G Firesmith, Ilia Petrov, and Eman El-Sheikh. Towards service-oriented enterprise architectures for big data applications in the cloud. In <u>2013 17th IEEE International Enterprise Distributed Object Computing Conference Workshops</u>, pages 130–135. IEEE, 2013.
- [5] Ghavam G Shahidi. Soi technology for the ghz era. <u>IBM journal of Research</u> and Development, 46(2.3):121–131, 2002.
- [6] Tsung-Yang Liow, Kah-Wee Ang, Qing Fang, Jun-Feng Song, Yong-Zhong Xiong, Ming-Bin Yu, Guo-Qiang Lo, and Dim-Lee Kwong. Silicon modulators and germanium photodetectors on soi: monolithic integration, compatibility, and performance optimization. <u>IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics</u>, 16(1):307–315, 2009.
- [7] James F Buckwalter, Xuezhe Zheng, Guoliang Li, Kannan Raj, and Ashok V Krishnamoorthy. A monolithic 25-gb/s transceiver with photonic ring modulators and ge detectors in a 130-nm cmos soi process. <u>IEEE Journal of Solid-State</u> Circuits, 47(6):1309–1322, 2012.

[8] Andrew Huang, Cary Gunn, Guo-Liang Li, Yi Liang, Sina Mirsaidi, A Narashimha, and Thierry Pinguet. A 10gb/s photonic modulator and wdm mux/demux integrated with electronics in 0.13/spl mu/m soi cmos. In 2006 IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference-Digest of Technical Papers, pages 922–929. IEEE, 2006.

- [9] Alan F Benner, Petar K Pepeljugoski, and Renato J Recio. A roadmap to 100g ethernet at the enterprise data center. <u>IEEE Communications Magazine</u>, 45(11):10–17, 2007.
- [10] Lars Dittmann, Anna Manolova Fagertun, Valerija Kamchevska, Michael Galili, L Oxenlove, S Ruepp, and M Berger. A roadmap for evolving towards optical intra-data-center networks. In <u>ECOC 2016</u>; 42nd <u>European Conference on</u> Optical Communication, pages 1–3. VDE, 2016.
- [11] Roger R Schmidt, Christian Belady, Alan Classen, Tom Davidson, Magnus Herrlin, Shiomo Novotny, and Rebecca Perry. Evolution of data center environmental guidelines. ASHRAE Transactions, 110(1), 2004.
- [12] Hwaiyu Geng. Data center handbook. John Wiley & Sons, 2014.
- [13] Tao Chu, Hirohito Yamada, Satomi Ishida, and Yasuhiko Arakawa. Compact 1× n thermo-optic switches based on silicon photonic wire waveguides. Optics Express, 13(25):10109–10114, 2005.
- [14] Álvaro Rosa, Ana Gutiérrez, Antoine Brimont, Amadeu Griol, and Pablo Sanchis. High performace silicon 2x2 optical switch based on a thermo-optically tunable multimode interference coupler and efficient electrodes. Optics express, 24(1):191–198, 2016.
- [15] Jacek Gosciniak, Sergey I Bozhevolnyi, Thomas B Andersen, Valentyn S Volkov, Jakob Kjelstrup-Hansen, Laurent Markey, and Alain Dereux. Thermo-optic control of dielectric-loaded plasmonic waveguide components. Optics express, 18(2):1207–1216, 2010.
- [16] RICHARDA Soref and BRIANR Bennett. Electrooptical effects in silicon. <u>IEEE</u> journal of quantum electronics, 23(1):123–129, 1987.

[17] Antoine Brimont, Xuan Hu, Sébastien Cueff, Pedro Rojo Romeo, Guillaume Saint Girons, Amadeu Griol, Andrea Zanzi, Pablo Sanchis, and Régis Orobtchouk. Low-loss and compact silicon rib waveguide bends. <u>IEEE</u> Photonics Technology Letters, 28(3):299–302, 2015.

- [18] Bahaa EA Saleh and Malvin Carl Teich. <u>Fundamentals of photonics</u>. john Wiley & sons, 2019.
- [19] Andrea Zanzi, Christos Vagionas, Amadeu Griol, Alvaro Rosa, Sergio Lechago, Miltiadis Moralis-Pegios, Konstantinos Vyrsokinos, Nikos Pleros, Jochen Kraft, Victor Sidorov, et al. Alignment tolerant, low voltage, 0.23 v. cm, push-pull silicon photonic switches based on a vertical pn junction. Optics express, 27(22):32409–32426, 2019.
- [20] Ling Liao, Dean Samara-Rubio, Michael Morse, Ansheng Liu, Dexter Hodge, Doron Rubin, Ulrich D Keil, and Thorkild Franck. High speed silicon machzehnder modulator. Optics express, 13(8):3129–3135, 2005.
- [21] FY Gardes, A Brimont, P Sanchis, G Rasigade, D Marris-Morini, L O'Faolain, F Dong, JM Fedeli, Pieter Dumon, L Vivien, et al. High-speed modulation of a compact silicon ring resonator based on a reverse-biased pn diode. Optics express, 17(24):21986–21991, 2009.
- [22] Hong C Nguyen, Yuya Sakai, Mizuki Shinkawa, Norihiro Ishikura, and Toshihiko Baba. Photonic crystal silicon optical modulators: carrier-injection and depletion at 10 gb/s. <u>IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics</u>, 48(2):210–220, 2011.
- [23] TS Chao. <u>Introduction to semiconductor manufacturing technology</u>. SPIE PRESS, 2001.
- [24] Roberto Larrea, Ana Maria Gutierrez, and Pablo Sanchis. Design method for high performance grating couplers in photonic integrated circuits. <u>Optical and</u> Quantum Electronics, 50(9):341, 2018.
- [25] Matthew Streshinsky, Ran Ding, Yang Liu, Ari Novack, Yisu Yang, Yangjin Ma, Xiaoguang Tu, Edward Koh Sing Chee, Andy Eu-Jin Lim, Patrick Guo-Qiang

Lo, et al. Low power  $50~{\rm gb/s}$  silicon traveling wave mach-zehnder modulator near  $1300~{\rm nm}$ . Optics express, 21(25):30350-30357, 2013.

[26] Diego Perez-Galacho, Charles Baudot, Tifenn Hirtzlin, Sonia Messaoudène, Nathalie Vulliet, Paul Crozat, Frederic Boeuf, Laurent Vivien, and Delphine Marris-Morini. Low voltage 25gbps silicon mach-zehnder modulator in the oband. Optics express, 25(10):11217–11222, 2017.

# Chapter 2

## Asymmetrical MMI

This chapter presents the design, characterization of a novel asymmetrical multimode interference device for arbitrarily power splitting ratio, and its implementation in an electro-optical modulator, where it has been used to achieve high tunability of the device in terms of extinction ratio and propagation losses.

## 2.1 Background and design

Silicon-on insulator (SOI) is one of the most promising platforms to achieve dense integration of photonic devices at low cost, owing to its high-index contrast and compatibility with mature complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) fabrication process [1, 2, 3]. Multimode interference (MMI) couplers one of the fundamental building block of photonic integrated circuits [4, 5]. MMIs, unlike other similar devices such as directional couplers, have several serious advantages when directly compared to other similar devices, including reduced footprint, broadband bandwidth and robust fabrication tolerances. As a result, their implementation in PIC as power splitters is really attractive [6]. They are commonly used as power splitter in Mach-Zehnder interferometers [7], splitters and combiners of various arbitrary splitting ratios [8], discriminators [9] and 90° hybrids for coherent receivers applications [10].

The asymmetrical multi-mode interference (A-MMI) design has been carried out using 2D and 3D finite difference time domain (FDTD) method. The 2D simulations

have been used to perform a preliminary analysis and set the coarse dimensions of the MMI. Subsequently, the 3D simulations allowed us to properly design and optimise the MMI sub-components parameters, namely: the multi-mode cavity dimensions (denoted as  $W_{MMI}$  and  $L_{MMI}$  in Fig. 2.1) and output taper geometry, for optimal coupling efficiency [11, 12].

The MMI working principle is mainly based on the concept of self-imaging, which is a property of multi-mode waveguides. In the latter, a propagating field profile of a given optical mode is reproduced periodically in a single or multiples images along the direction of propagation. The cavity is the core component because it is where the self-imaging occurs. Straight forwardly,  $W_{MMI}$  and  $L_{MMI}$  are the first two parameters to be determined. They are related by the following analytical expression (Eq. 2.1) [13, 14, 15]:

$$L_c = \frac{\pi}{\beta_0 - \beta_1} = \frac{4}{3} n \frac{W_{eq}^2}{\lambda}$$
 (2.1)

where  $\beta_0$  and  $\beta_1$  are the propagation constant of the first two modes, respectively,  $W_{eq}$  is the approximated width,  $\lambda$  is the central operating length and n is an integer number.

The chosen width for the MMI is  $W_{MMI}=3 \mu m$ , associated with a shallow etch

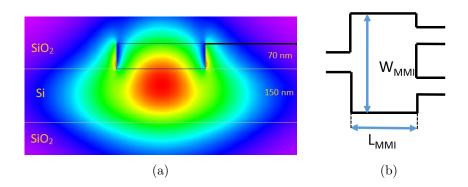


Figure 2.1: (a) Vertical cross-section of the waveguide. (b) Schematic and geometry of a standard MMI.

depth of 70 nm (leaving a 150 nm thick slab) (Fig. 2.1) yields  $L_{MMI}$ =10  $\mu$ m. These dimensions have been chosen carefully in order to find a trade-off between potential fabrication process deviations and device compactness.

The near infra-red light is injected into the multimode region through a 0.450  $\mu m$ 

wide waveguide and then tapered to reach a width of 0.85  $\mu$ m. The two tapered output waveguides are precisely positioned at the first two folded images at  $\pm W_{MMI}/4$ . The tapers of the A-MMI are engineered to maximize the ingoing and outgoing light from the multimode region, and are symmetric and asymmetric at the input and outputs, respectively (Fig. 2.2(a)). They have been modeled using 3D-FDTD simulations (Fig. 2.2(b)), and the optimized values for  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$  are respectively 0.2  $\mu$ m and 0.525  $\mu$ m. The lengths of the input and output tapers are 5  $\mu$ m and 15  $\mu$ m.

It has been decided to use asymmetric tapers at the outputs to avoid the presence of sharp corners on the device, reducing, as a result, the losses caused by the side-wall roughness as a result of the fabrication process. Moreover, this layout enables the coupling between the multi-mode region and the output waveguides to be maximized. In contrast with conventional symmetric 1x2 MMI featuring 50:50 power splitting ratios, our asymmetric MMI can achieve variable output splitting ratios through breaking the symmetry of the cavity The arbitrary power splitting ratios are obtained in the following manner: using as a starting vertex the connection point between the input taper and the multi-mode region, the cavity has been cut using the angle  $(\theta)$  as a variable of reference as depicted in Fig. 2.2(a). The increment value of  $\theta$ , associated with an increasing removed area from the cavity, determines different values of the weaker output power ratio, denoted by R, and the relative stronger output power ratio with a value of (1-R). Moreover, in the case of increasing values of  $\theta$  (i.e., 15/85 A-MMI), the left-hand side of the weak output's taper  $(\Delta^*)$  has to be reduced ([Fig. 2.2) to be consistent with the layout of the device.

## 2.2 Measurements and Analysis

The designed devices have been fabricated on standard silicon-on-insulator (SOI) samples with a top silicon layer thickness of 220 nm (resistivity  $\rho=1$ –10  $\Omega$ /cm) and a buried oxide layer thickness of 2  $\mu$ m. To obtain the desired 70 nm depth etch for both waveguides and grating couplers, the fabrication was performed with electron beam (RAITH 150), using a direct writing process performed on a coated 100 nm hydrogen silsesquioxane resist film. The process was optimized to reach the required

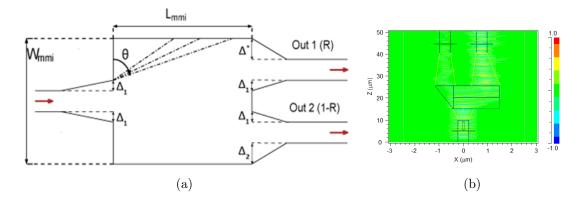


Figure 2.2: (a) 2D schematic of a 1-by-2 A-MMI power splitter, which shows the design parameters. (b) Distribution of the magnetic field  $(H_y)$  in the multimode region of the asymmetrical MMI (15/85 A-MMI) ( $\Delta^*$ =0.2  $\mu$ m).

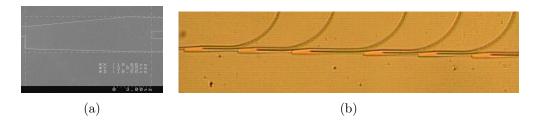


Figure 2.3: (a) SEM image of the A-MMI splitter with a ratio of 30/70 ( $\theta \sim 83^{\circ}$ ). (b) Snapshot of the cascade of A-MMI used for the measurements.

dimensions employing an acceleration voltage of 30 keV and an aperture size of 30  $\mu$ m. After developing the HSQ resist using tetramethylammonium hydroxide as developer, the resist patterns were transferred into the SOI samples employing an also optimized "inductively coupled plasma-reactive ion etching" (ICP-RIE) process with fluoride gases. The shallow-etched passive silicon chip was then covered with 700 nm thick silica, using plasma-enhanced chemical vapor deposition (PECVD) at 400°C (Centura P5200).

We fabricated four different versions of the device, with four distinct values of R, namely, 15%, 25%, 30%, and 40%. This allowed us to evaluate the validity of our assumptions and flexibility of the design.

The devices have been measured using the vertical coupling setup depicted in Fig. 2.4. The CW laser input is polarized manually in order to maximize the coupling with the input grating couplers of the device under test (DUT). The output fiber is

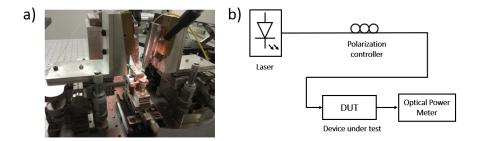


Figure 2.4: (a) Photo of the DUT and (b) schematic of the setup used for the characterization.

connected to a power meter. As far as the characterisation is concerned, the devices are arranged in a cascaded configuration, where each "weak output" is measured and the "strong output" is connected to the subsequent A-MMI. Figure 2.3 shows the cascade arrangement and a SEM image of a single A-MMI. Therefore, using a nonlinear regression process, the output ratios (R) are calculated for each version of the device in the wavelength range 1540–1580 nm, via the use of a tunable laser (SANTEC TSL 210-F). The insertion losses and R calculations are summarized in Figs. 2.5. Figure 2.5(a) shows a small discrepancy, which exhibit a variation of up to  $\sim 3\%$  above the simulation results. This can be ascribed to fluctuations caused by possible minor deviations on the device fabrication and data analysis process. Moreover, Fig. 2.5(c) shows the behaviour at 1.55  $\mu$ m, from which we can observe the quasi-asymptotic dependence of the splitting ratio for values of the angle  $\theta$  below 75°. These results give some insights on the achievable values of R, although power splitting ratio values ranging from 15/85 to 40/60 could readily be obtained. Interestingly, regardless of the fact that the multimode cavity of our asymmetric MMI splitting devices is altered in relation to their 50:50 symmetric counterparts, they keep maintaining the broadband characteristic of the latter (Fig. 2.5(a)). Overall, the results show stable power splitting ratio dependence versus wavelength, despite a slight decrease of R as the wavelength increases. We believe that this behaviour is caused by the intrinsic nature of multimode interference devices. As reported by Soldano et al. [14], the wavelength causes the interference pattern to change. As a result, the beating length of the device changes and causes the twofold image to move back accordingly. However, the presence of edgeless tapers at the outputs helps compensate and reduce to some extent this slightly decreasing trend.

The overall losses of the A-MMI, as illustrated by Fig. 2.5(b), are in the range

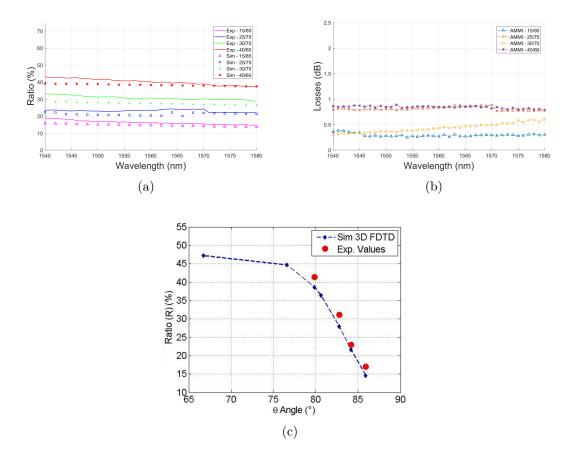


Figure 2.5: (a) Wavelength dependence of the average splitting ratio (R) in the range 1540-1580 nm, where we can observe the MMI broadband operation. (b) Wavelength dependence of the device losses in the range 1540–1580 nm. The losses are in the range  $\sim 0.4$ -0.8 dB for the four considered geometries. (c) Graph showing the details of the dependence of the splitting ratio upon  $\theta$  at 1550 nm. The experimental values deviate exhibit a deviation up to a  $\sim 3\%$  from the 3D-FDTD simulations results.

 $\sim$ 0.4–0.8 dB; this value is slightly higher of a conventional multimode interference devices [14, 16, 17]. We believe this higher value of losses could be attributed to the higher roughness of the device caused by the breaking of the cavity symmetry or to some minor deviation of the fabrication process, which could cause a systematic error. Further optimization of the fabrication process could reduce these values closer to the theoretical ones of  $\sim$ 0.2–0.3 dB.

In conclusion, a novel A-MMI 1x2 power splitters featuring arbitrary power splitting ratios in a rib configuration have been designed and characterized, in which the asymmetry is determined by altering the device geometry. As a result, it has

been possible to achieve varying power splitting ratios ranging from 15/85 to 40/60 with relatively low-loss penalty and broadband operation. The dimensions of the proposed device are small (10.5  $\mu$ m × 3  $\mu$ m) to minimize the impact on the overall footprint of large scale integrated silicon photonic chips (Si-PICs).

#### 2.3 Modulator with A-MMI

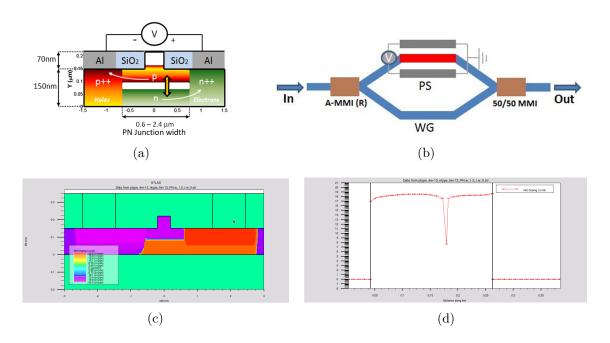


Figure 2.6: (a) 2D geometry of the vertical pn junction in rib configuration. (b) Schematic of the MZI with single phase shifter and arbitrary splitting ratio. (c) 2D cross section of the simulated pn junction (Silvaco). (d) Net doping profile of the phase shifter.

Here, we present the design of a highly efficient silicon carrier depletion-based modulator in the O-band, which extinction ratio (ER) can be significantly improved via the implementation of asymmetrical multi-mode interference couplers at the expenses of a slight increase in the propagation losses of the device.

The modulator has been designed using a shallow-etched waveguide described previously (70nm etch, 150nm slab) associated with a vertical pn junction. This layout is potentially more tolerant to mask alignment errors since its formation is dictated by the implantation energy of the dopants rather than the resolution of the optical

lithography. Moreover, the combination of slightly lower optical mode confinement, induced by the rib configuration, and tunable width of the pn junction leads to a higher interaction of the propagating light and charge carriers.

The proposed modulator layout and doping profile of the phase shifter are summarized in Fig. 2.6. It features a single drive symmetric Mach-Zehnder interferometer (MZI) configuration with a single phase shifter and arbitrary power splitting ratios at the input. The implementation of A-MMI allows more power to be injected into the doped arm of the MZI and hence helps compensate for the loss imbalance produced by the active phase shifter. As an increasing amount of power is fed into the active arm, the ER increases and, due to the trade-off imposed by the layout itself, a penalty in terms of losses has to be taken into account, as depicted by Fig. 2.7(a). The phase shifter has been modeled using ATHENA and ATLAS, respectively pro-

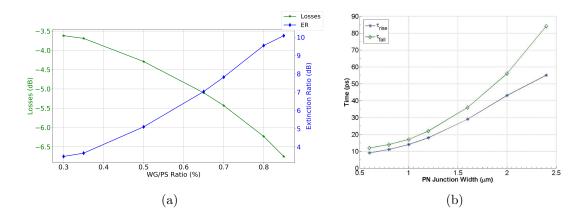


Figure 2.7: (a) Splitting ratio dependence of insertion losses and extinction ratio. (b) Relation between rise/fall time and width of the pn junction.

cess and device simulation software from SILVACO. It is important to remind how the response time of the phase shifter is affected as the width of pn junction changes. Fig. 2.7(b) shows how progressively reducing the width of pn junction from 2.4  $\mu$ m down to 0.6  $\mu$ m and maintaining the doping doses constant, the rise and fall times can be significantly decreased, allowing us to reach theoretical values of  $\sim$ 10-12 ps. For this specific layout, a width of 1.2  $\mu$ m for the pn junction and doses of 4e13/5e13 cm<sup>2</sup>, with implantation energies of 100/150 keV, for the p and n regions respectively, have been chosen. These specifications allow us to obtain good overall performance both in terms of losses,  $\sim$ 4.5 dB/mm, and a theoretical bandwidth of around 18

GHz, which should be sufficient to accommodate a the target bit-rate of 25 Gbit/s. In order to evaluate the effects of the implemented A-MMI, the ER and loss penalty at the modulator output have been analytically calculated and Fig. 2.7(a) displays the results. As expected, an increasing amount of power directed to the phase shifter determines an higher ER. However, this situation limit the performances in terms of losses, due to the trade-off required by the proposed layout.

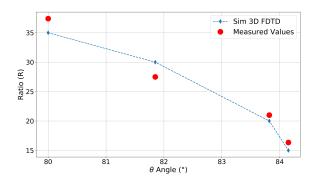


Figure 2.8: Graph shows a detail of the dependence of the splitting ratio from  $\theta$  at 1.31  $\mu$ m.

The A-MMI has been redesigned for broadband operation at 1.31  $\mu$ m, using the same approach described previously in Sec. 2.1. The resulting dimensions are:  $L_{MMI}$ =8.6  $\mu$ m and  $W_{MMI}$ =2.5  $\mu$ m. Four different versions of the A-MMI have been designed with splitting ratios of 15/85, 20/80, 30/70 and 35/65. The fabricated A-MMIs show similar broadband performance to the versions in the C-band. The insertion losses have been slightly reduced ( $\sim$ 0.3 dB) thanks to improvements in the fabrication process, and the resulting splitting ratios are within reasonable variance values,  $\sim$ 3-4 % of the designed ones, as shown in Fig. 2.8.

#### 2.4 Modulator with A-MMI results

The design A-MMIs have been implemented in six different layouts of MZM. The modulator itself featured a symmetric MZI configuration with a phase-shifter length of 1 mm, and with proper RF travelling wave electrodes. An image of the overall design can be observed in Fig. 2.9(a).

The devices have been characterized using a vertical coupling setup and the generic setup is summarized in Fig. 2.9(b). The data transmission measurements have been realised driving the modulator with a non-return to zero (NRZ) pseudo-random bit sequence (PRBS<sup>-1</sup>) generated by a bit pattern generator (SHF BPG 44E). The electrical signal has been amplified through a high-speed RF amplifier (SSHF-810) to achieve the target voltage swing  $(V_{pp})$  and then combined to a DC bias using a bias-tee. The modulating signal is applied to the travelling wave electrodes, which are terminated by a 50  $\Omega$  external resistance. Finally, the output optical signal is detected via a 40 GHz digital communication analyser (Infiniium DCA-J 86100C).

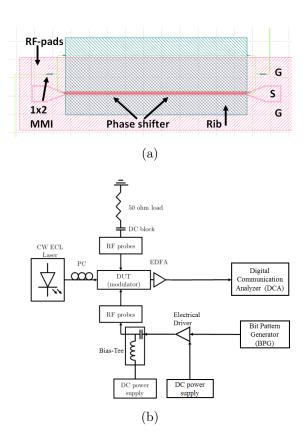


Figure 2.9: (a) Layout overview of the device. (b) Schematic of the characterisation setup for the MZM.

Firstly, the devices have been characterized passively, in order to evaluate losses of the phase shifter and to observe their consistency in relation to the SILVACO simulations. Then, DC and RF measurements have been carried out allowing to check the capability of these modulators to deliver the expected bit-rates. Finally,

the measured ER and output losses have been compared to the analytical results presented in Fig. 2.7(a).

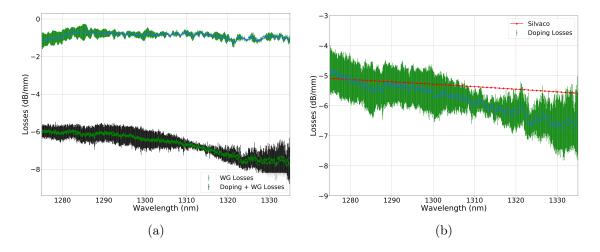


Figure 2.10: (a) Graph shows the propagation losses of the doped phase shifter (~6-7 dB/mm) compared to that the of a reference standard rib waveguide (~1 dB/mm) of the same chip. It shows the high contribution of the doping on the overall power budget of the modulator. (b) Propagation losses caused by the doping inside the phase shifter only are reported. The measured values show good agreement with the simulation.

Figure 2.10 summarise the phase shifter performance. The losses contributions arises from are the waveguide's sidewall roughness and the dopants. In Fig. 2.10(a) one can observe how the waveguide contribution, caused mainly by sidewall roughness [18, 19, 20] is relatively small ( $\sim$ 1 dB/mm) when compared to the overall losses of a phase shifter, which are much higher ( $\sim$ 6-7 dB/mm). As a result, the losses associated to only doping are  $\sim$ 4-5 dB/mm, which is in good agreement compared to the simulated results (Fig. 2.10).

Following the passive characterisation, the DUT have been characterized in DC. As a reference, the resulting spectra of the 65/35 version of the electro-optical modulator are summarized in Fig. 2.11(a). It is important to notice that the device has been characterised only in reverse bias and threshold regime (i.e. just below the pn junction threshold regime), due to the fact that the phase shifter was designed and optimised for high-speed operations, which can be only achieved when working in these regimes [21, 22].

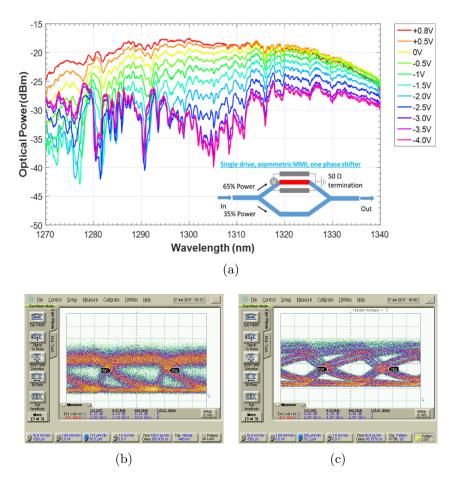


Figure 2.11: (a) DC response of a 65/35 MZM. (b) Eye-diagram of the MZM @ 4 Gbit/s (ER = 6.25 dB). (c) Eye-diagram of the MZM @ 5 Gbit/s (ER = 4.40 dB) operating at 1305 nm.

The image shows how the optical power varies for varying applied DC voltages, giving as a result an efficiency of  $V_{\pi}L_{\pi} \simeq 0.35\text{-}0.40 \text{ V.cm}$ , which is comparable to other similar devices [23]. More specifically, due to the design of the phase shifter, the output optical power decreases when the reverse bias increases, and on the other hand increases slightly when going into threshold regime.

Fig. 2.11(b)-(c) depicts the RF performances of the modulator with  $V_{DC} = 1.0 \text{ V}$  and  $V_{pp} = 2.55 \text{ V}$ . It was possible to only measure speeds of up to 4 Gbit/s (ER = 6.25 dB) and 5 Gbit/s (ER = 4.40 dB). The main cause for these limited speeds is the metal stack that delivers the electrical signal to pn junction, as discussed previously in Sec. 1.4. Therefore, it is mandatory to solve this issue in the next generation of modulators, designing optimized travelling wave electrodes that take

into account the constraints of the metal stack.

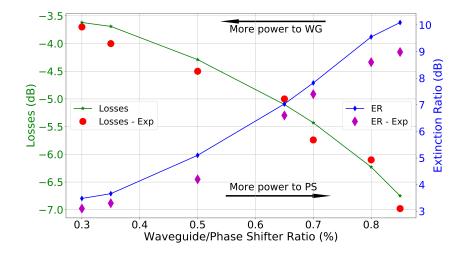


Figure 2.12: Comparison of the analytical and measured results of the modulators, in terms of insertion losses and extinction ratio versus reference waveguide (WG) - phase shifter (PS) power ratio.

The last aspect to analyse is how the MZM's ER and losses compare to the design values (Fig. 2.12). Overall, the analytical and experimental results are in good agreement, especially in terms of optical losses at the modulator output. On the other hand, the measured ER values are all below what is predicted by the analytical model. We retain this discrepancy to be caused by small inconsistencies in the phase shifter's doping profiles induced by small fluctuations in the fabrication process.

### 2.5 Conclusions

In conclusion, we have demonstrated the design, fabrication and measurements of a novel asymmetrical multimode interference (A-MMI) device for SOI platforms with tunable splitting ratios. Its small footprint, high bandwidth and low-losses makes it an ideal candidate for applications in photonic integrated circuits. Key aspects such as losses as well as sidewall roughness must be improved for future generation of devices.

Furthermore, the device has been implemented in a MZM with good results. This

allowed to increase the tunability of the device allowing for precise control over the ER-losses ratio without any loss in terms of performance. This increases its attractiveness for more complex applications in PIC, due to its robustness and high fabrication tolerance when compared to other passive devices such as direction coupler.

## **Bibliography**

[1] Christopher Batten, Ajay Joshi, Jason Orcutt, Anatol Khilo, Benjamin Moss, Charles W Holzwarth, Miloš A Popovic, Hanqing Li, Henry I Smith, Judy L Hoyt, et al. Building many-core processor-to-dram networks with monolithic cmos silicon photonics. IEEE Micro, 29(4):8–21, 2009.

- [2] Richard Soref. The past, present, and future of silicon photonics. <u>IEEE Journal</u> of selected topics in quantum electronics, 12(6):1678–1687, 2006.
- [3] David J Lockwood and Lorenzo Pavesi. <u>Silicon photonics</u>. Berlin: Springer, 2004.
- [4] Tao Liu, Armis R Zakharian, Mahmoud Fallahi, Jerome V Moloney, and Masud Mansuripur. Multimode interference-based photonic crystal waveguide power splitter. Journal of lightwave technology, 22(12):2842, 2004.
- [5] Hong Yang, Guo-Qing Qin, Hao Zhang, Xuan Mao, Min Wang, and Gui-Lu Long. Multimode interference induced optical nonreciprocity and routing in an optical microcavity. arXiv preprint arXiv:2001.10713, 2020.
- [6] Zhanghua Han and Sailing He. Multimode interference effect in plasmonic subwavelength waveguides and an ultra-compact power splitter. Optics communications, 278(1):199–203, 2007.
- [7] Andrea Zanzi, Christos Vagionas, Amadeu Griol, Alvaro Rosa, Sergio Lechago, Miltiadis Moralis-Pegios, Konstantinos Vyrsokinos, Nikos Pleros, Jochen Kraft, Victor Sidorov, et al. Alignment tolerant, low voltage, 0.23 v. cm, push-pull silicon photonic switches based on a vertical pn junction. <u>Optics express</u>, 27(22):32409–32426, 2019.
- [8] A Ortega-Monux, L Zavargo-Peche, A Maese-Novo, I Molina-Fernández, R Halir, JG Wanguemert-Perez, P Cheben, and JH Schmid. High-performance multimode interference coupler in silicon waveguides with subwavelength structures. IEEE Photonics Technology Letters, 23(19):1406–1408, 2011.
- [9] Chao Li, Tigang Ning, Xiaodong Wen, Jing Li, Jingjing Zheng, Haidong You, Hongyao Chen, Chan Zhang, and Wei Jian. Strain and temperature discrim-

ination using a fiber bragg grating and multimode interference effects. Optics Communications, 343:6–9, 2015.

- [10] Robert Halir, Günther Roelkens, A Ortega-Moñux, and JG Wangüemert-Pérez. High-performance 90 hybrid based on a silicon-on-insulator multimode interference coupler. Optics letters, 36(2):178–180, 2011.
- [11] Kimmo Solehmainen, Markku Kapulainen, Mikko Harjanne, and Timo Aalto. Adiabatic and multimode interference couplers on silicon-on-insulator. <u>IEEE</u> Photonics Technology Letters, 18(21):2287–2289, 2006.
- [12] Andrea Zanzi, Antoine Brimont, Amadeu Griol, Pablo Sanchis, and Javier Marti. Compact and low-loss asymmetrical multimode interference splitter for power monitoring applications. Optics letters, 41(2):227–229, 2016.
- [13] Maurus Bachmann, Pierre A Besse, and Hans Melchior. General self-imaging properties in n× n multimode interference couplers including phase relations. Applied optics, 33(18):3905–3911, 1994.
- [14] Lucas B Soldano and Erik CM Pennings. Optical multi-mode interference devices based on self-imaging: principles and applications. <u>Journal of lightwave</u> technology, 13(4):615–627, 1995.
- [15] Pierre A Besse, Maurus Bachmann, Hans Melchior, Lucas B Soldano, and Meint K Smit. Optical bandwidth and fabrication tolerances of multimode interference couplers. Journal of Lightwave Technology, 12(6):1004–1009, 1994.
- [16] Hui Chen and Andrew W Poon. Low-loss multimode-interference-based crossings for silicon wire waveguides. <u>IEEE photonics technology letters</u>, 18(21):2260–2262, 2006.
- [17] Hongzhen Wei, Jinzhong Yu, Xiaofeng Zhang, and Zhongli Liu. Compact 3-db tapered multimode interference coupler in silicon-on-insulator. Optics letters, 26(12):878–880, 2001.
- [18] Tymon Barwicz and Hermann A Haus. Three-dimensional analysis of scattering losses due to sidewall roughness in microphotonic waveguides. <u>Journal of Lightwave Technology</u>, 23(9):2719, 2005.

[19] F Grillot, L Vivien, S Laval, D Pascal, and E Cassan. Size influence on the propagation loss induced by sidewall roughness in ultrasmall soi waveguides. IEEE Photonics Technology Letters, 16(7):1661–1663, 2004.

- [20] Kevin K Lee, Desmond R Lim, Hsin-Chiao Luan, Anuradha Agarwal, James Foresi, and Lionel C Kimerling. Effect of size and roughness on light transmission in a si/sio 2 waveguide: Experiments and model. <u>Applied Physics Letters</u>, 77(11):1617–1619, 2000.
- [21] Carlos Angulo Barrios, Vilson R de Almeida, and Michal Lipson. Low-power-consumption short-length and high-modulation-depth silicon electrooptic modulator. Journal of Lightwave Technology, 21(4):1089, 2003.
- [22] Randolph E Bank, William M Coughran, Wolfgang Fichtner, Eric H Grosse, Donald J Rose, and R Kent Smith. Transient simulation of silicon devices and circuits. <u>IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits</u> and Systems, 4(4):436–451, 1985.
- [23] A Brimont, DJ Thomson, P Sanchis, J Herrera, FY Gardes, JM Fedeli, GT Reed, and J Martí. High speed silicon electro-optical modulators enhanced via slow light propagation. Optics Express, 19(21):20876–20885, 2011.

## Chapter 3

# 1D Photonic crystal design

This chapter is devoted to the design and characterization of two novel slow wave waveguides, which exhibit relatively high group indices and high Fabry-Pèrot resonance suppression.

## 3.1 Background

In the last decades, research has been performed to realize high-level integration of silicon photonics for optical interconnects and networks [1, 2], optical computing [3, 4], and biosensing [5]. This is primarily driven by the fact that silicon-on-insulator (SOI) technology is fully compatible and scalable with complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) technology and it has the characteristic to be a high refractive index platform, which enables such compact and efficient devices. Recent efforts in silicon photonic devices, such as III–V/silicon hybrid lasers [6], modulators [7, 8], and switches [9, 10, 11], have all paved a path toward realizing silicon-based high-density electronic and photonic integration circuits (EPICs) [12]. However, due to high-index contrast, photonic devices based on SOI waveguides always suffer from different issues, including high polarization sensitivity, limited bandwidth, an high level of phase errors caused by fabrication, thermal sensitivity, and relatively large propagation loss [13]. Those issues greatly limit application range of silicon-based photonic devices. There has been considerable effort by the international community to improve device performances by designing new structures, and photonic crystals are the most promising option.

Photonic crystal (PhC) structures were firstly introduced by Yablonovich [14] and John [15]. The idea covers the concepts behind the PhC design material structures. The PhCs material structures affect the properties of the photons in the similar behaviour to semiconductor affect the properties of electrons. The concept suggestes that structures with periodic variations in dielectric constant might affect the photonic modes in a material. In a semiconductor, the atomic lattice provides a periodic potential for the electrons to propagate through the electronics crystal. The potential creates a gap in the energy to forbid the electrons to propagate in any direction. In PhCs, the lattice periodicity variation in refractive index forms a photonic bandgap (PBG) in the crystal. For a full bandgap light is forbidden to propagate in any direction similar to carriers in a semiconductor. In PBG, the light propagation is prohibited and completely reflected inside the PhCs structure. The PBG is an important discovery that has led to various scientific engineering applications, i.e. the control of spontaneous emission [16], trapping of photons [17], and several other applications [REF]. PhCs can be generally divided into one-dimensional (1D), twodimensional (2D) and three-dimension (3D) arrangements. In 1D PhCs, the light travels in periodic modulation of permittivity, which occurs only in one direction (i.e. x-direction). An example of 1D-PhC is Bragg gratings that are widely used in vertical cavity surface emitting lasers (VCSELs) [18]. In 2D-PhCs, the periodicity of the permittivity is along two directions with the third direction of the medium is uniform (i.e. x- and ydirection). In 3D-PhCs, the permittivity modulation is along all three directions (i.e. x-, y- and z-directions). Examples for 1D, 2D and 3D PhCs are given in [19]. Design and creation of 3D-PhC ([20, 21, 22]) have been realized as predicted by [14]. However, still to this day, such structures are still very challenging to fabricate, and therefore their realization is still limited.

Over the recent past, photonic crystal development allowed the creation of widespread application of photonic integrated circuits (PIC), i.e. low-loss waveguide crossings [23], ultra-broadband multimode interference (MMI) couplers [24] and fiber-chip grating couplers [25].

## 3.2 Slow light structure design

The design of the 1-dimensional photonic crystal (1D-PhC) have been carried out using several tools, such as *Plane Wave Expansion* (PWE) as a first step, then 3D and 2D *Finite-Difference Time-Domain* (FDTD) simulations as a second step, for the apodized versions.

PWE allows for a rapid study of the band structure of the periodic building block of the 1D PhC to set up the desired parameters of the final design. Moreover, both 3D and 2D FDTD simulations have been used to fine tune and characterise the apodizated structure. However, the exclusive use of FDTD is required when dealing with non-uniform 1D PhC, due to the inability of PWE to properly simulate such structures. Besides, the use of 3D simulations has been reduced when possible, due to the high memory and computational power required by the FDTD algorithm. As a result, 2D FDTD with vEIM (variational Effective Index Method [26]) simulations have been used to simulate longer structures, providing fairly accurate results when compared to 3D FDTD simulations. The number of parameters of this particular structure are fairly high, however they can be reduced firstly by the constraints of the Silicon-on-insulator (SOI) platform with which we are working with. The height of the silicon layer is fixed to 220 nm, and the etch depth has to be of 70 nm (Fig. 3.1(a)). Therefore, the remaining parameters ( $W_i$ ,  $W_e$ ,  $L_i$ ,  $L_e$ ,  $\Lambda$ ) have to be determined, as depicted in Fig. 3.1(b).

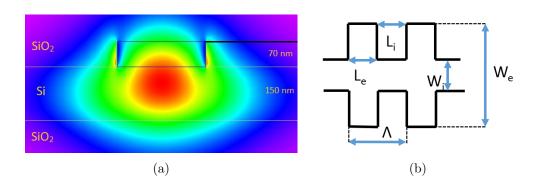


Figure 3.1: (a) Vertical cross-section of the waveguide. (b) Schematic and geometry of the 1D PhC.

As the input waveguide of the structure have been set to 400 nm, to ensure single

mode operation at 1.31  $\mu$ m, the width of the inner part of the 1D PhC ( $W_i$ ) have been set to 400 nm as well in order to minimise possible coupling losses due to the backwards reflections induced by the optical mismatch. Similarly, We has been chosen to be 1.0  $\mu$ m. This choice has been dictated by the geometry of the pn junction previously presented, in order to avoid any potential overlap between the slow light mode and the heavily doped region, which would increase significantly the losses due to the higher doping concentration.

The subsequent main parameter to be determined is the period  $(\Lambda)$ , which has to be properly chosen to allow 1D PhC to operate in the wavelength range of interest. It can be approximately determined starting from the Bragg condition:

$$\Lambda n_{eff} = m \frac{\lambda_{Bragg}}{2} \tag{3.1}$$

where  $n_{eff}$  is the effective refractive index of the optical mode, m is the mode order and  $\lambda_{Bragg}$  is the Bragg wavelength.

However, for our specific case, the formula has to be modified, according to [27]. Starting from:

$$L_i n_{eff}^{Wi} + L_e n_{eff}^{We} = m \frac{\lambda_{Bragg}}{2} \tag{3.2}$$

the considering a filling factor of 0.5 and rearranging for  $\Lambda$ , we obtain:

$$\Lambda = m \frac{\lambda_{Bragg}}{n_{eff}^{Wi} + n_{eff}^{We}} \tag{3.3}$$

Eq. 3.3 shows that to properly approximate  $\Lambda$ , the effective refractive index of the wide and narrow sections of the PhC must be calculated. In order to obtain these values, a waveguide mode solver [28] have been used and the resulting values are:  $n_{eff}^{Wi}=2.8248$  and  $n_{eff}^{We}=2.9398$ , which result in  $\Lambda\simeq227$  nm (Fig. 3.2). These parameters allow us to simulate and adjust the structure to our requirements using PWE<sup>1</sup>. After careful simulations, the final parameters for the design are:  $\Lambda=230$  nm,  $L_i=120$  nm and  $L_e=110$  nm. The small changes have been required mainly in order to ensure that there are three different bands in the wavelength range of interest (1270-1350 nm), but also to be able to simulate it efficiently. The resulting band structure with its related optical modes is reported in Fig. 3.3. Close to the band edges, two TE-like modes, for the  $1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  band (m=0 and m=1), and a TM-like

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$ Modeled with BandSOLVE $^{TM}$  - RSoft $^{TM}$  by Synopsys $^{TM}$  [29]

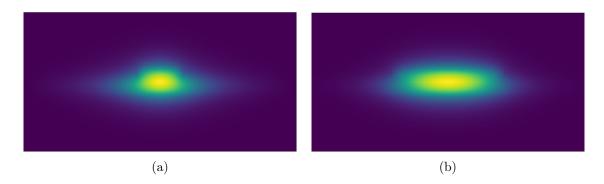


Figure 3.2: (a) Cross-sections of the optical mode for the (a) 400 nm and (b) 1  $\mu$ m section of the PhC. Effective refractive index are respectively  $n_{eff}^{Wi}$ =2.8248 and  $n_{eff}^{We}$ =2.9398.

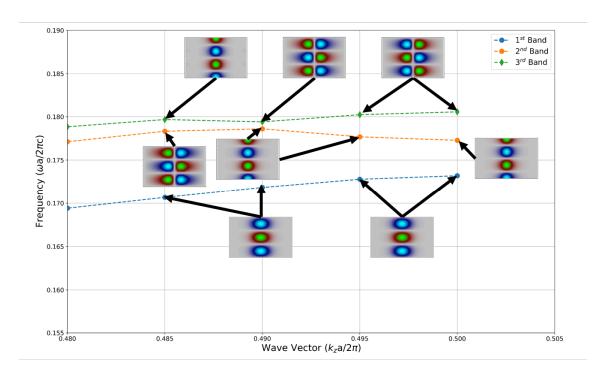


Figure 3.3: Band structure of the designed 1D-PhC and related optical modes.

mode can be identified. The TE-like modes are located respectively in the centre of the wide and narrow part of the PhC. Conversely, the TM-like mode is located in the sidewall gratings of the structure. Interestingly, we can observe that the second and third bands are two hybrid bands. An anti-crossing phenomenon occurs, which is caused by the periodicity added to the silicon waveguide. This opens up the PBG and also causes the bands to couple at their intersection point, causing them to split and form a hybrid band that transitions from one field pattern to the other [30].

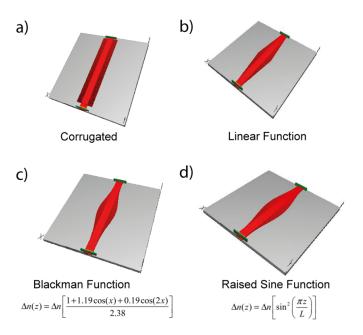


Figure 3.4: Sketch of the 1D tapers under investigation: (a) Standard 1D PhC; (b) Linear taper; (c) Blackman taper and (d) Raised Sine taper.

As said previously, PWE is unable to deal with apodized structure, therefore it is mandatory to use FDTD.

Most of the presented simulations have been performed using 2D FDTD associated with vEIM [26], using a commercial software<sup>2</sup> and an in-house code (Appendix C), and after having tested the consistency of the 3D-to-2D approximation. Three different configurations have been investigated, namely Blackman, Raised Sine and Linear (Fig. 3.4). The simulated spectra are summarized in Fig. 3.5.

As can be observed, the untapered 1D-PhC has really strong Fabry-Perot resonances, which decrease significantly the efficiency and overall performances of the any potential devices. The solution that we propose is the implementation of an apodisation function, that acts over the sidewall gratings  $(W_e)$  of the 1D-PhC. Indeed, the simulated apodized structures enables the sidelobes to be efficiently minimized while maintaining the position of the PBG as well as the extinction ratio. Therefore, the use of the apodizing function look promising in order to enhance the performances of this type of 1D PhC structure.

 $<sup>^2</sup>$ FullWAVE $^{TM}$  - RSoft $^{TM}$  by Synopsys $^{TM}$  [REF]

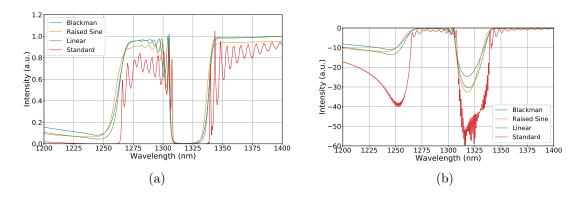


Figure 3.5: 2D FDTD of the designed structures (N=200) with vEIM implementation both in (a) linear and (b) logarithmic scales.

## 3.3 Single Apodization

In this section, we present the design and analysis of a 1D-PhC with a single apodization. These tapering function have been applied to the wider part of the geometry. The designed devices have been fabricated on standard silicon-on-insulator (SOI) samples with a top silicon layer thickness of 220 nm (resistivity  $\rho$ =1–10  $\Omega$ /cm) and a buried oxide layer thickness of 2  $\mu$ m. To obtain the desired 70 nm depth etch for both waveguides and grating couplers, the fabrication was performed with electron beam (RAITH 150), using a direct writing process performed on a coated 100 nm hydrogen silsesquioxane resist film. The process was optimized to reach the required dimensions employing an acceleration voltage of 30 keV and an aperture size of 30  $\mu$ m. After developing the HSQ resist using tetramethylammonium hydroxide as developer, the resist patterns were transferred into the SOI samples employing an also optimized "inductively coupled plasma-reactive ion etching" (ICP-RIE) process with fluoride gases. The shallow-etched passive silicon chip was then covered with 700 nm thick silica, using plasma-enhanced chemical vapor deposition (PECVD) at 400°C (Centura P5200).

SEM images of the fabricated PhC (Fig. 3.6(a)-(c)) shows slightly deviations from the design. A clear variation in terms of length of  $L_i$ ,  $W_i$  and period ( $\Lambda$ ) is present ( $L_i \simeq 90$  nm,  $W_i \simeq 450$  nm and  $\Lambda \simeq 231$  nm) when compared to the one of the design ( $L_i = 110$  nm,  $W_i = 400$  nm and  $\Lambda = 230$  nm), and can be ascribed to the difficulty of resolving the small features of the sidewall gratings by the electron beam and by optical proximity effect. The latter are even more pronounced in periodic structures

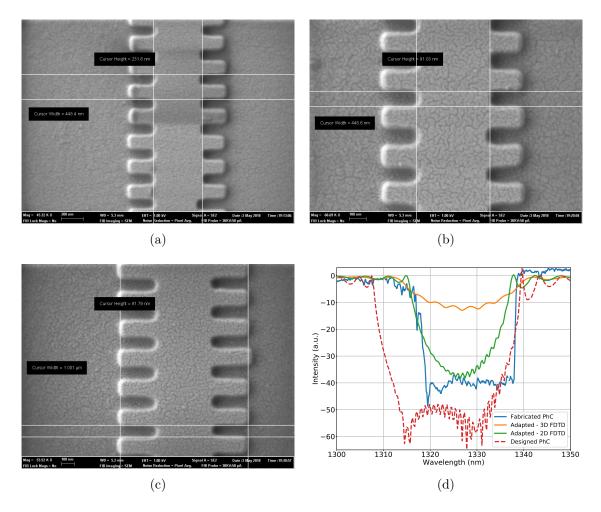


Figure 3.6: (a), (b), (c) SEM images of the fabricated PhC at NTC; (d) Comparison between original design, fabricated device and simulations, with new dimensions. The good agreement verifies the change induced by the fabrication process on PhC. The modified dimensions are:  $L_i \simeq 90$  nm,  $W_i \simeq 450$  nm and  $\Lambda \simeq 231$  nm.

with small features due to the superposition of multiple fields during the resist exposure process.

To verify that these variations are the cause for the modified transmission response, fine meshed FDTD simulations have been performed, and the results are summarized in Fig. 3.6. The simulations show good agreement with the measured spectra; this is proof that the cause for the discrepancy between what have been measured and the design response arise from fabrication issues.

#### 3.3.1 Setup

The devices have been measured using the vertical coupling setup depicted in Fig. 3.7. The CW laser input is polarized manually in order to maximize the coupling with the input grating couplers. Between the polarizer and the input grating, a circulator has been introduced, in order to avoid any reflected light, which could interfere with the measurements or reflected back to the laser. Finally, the output fiber is connected to a power meter.

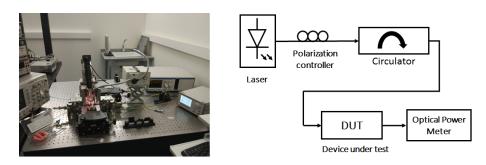


Figure 3.7: Picture and schematic of the setup used for the characterization of the slow-light structures.

#### 3.3.2 Results

The measured structures have been analysed in terms of:

- Transmission Spectra
- Propagation Losses (dB\mm)
- Group Index  $(n_q)$
- Efficiency and trade-off between group index and losses

Losses and group index values are obtained via a direct interferometric method. The PhCs is embedded in the longer arm of an asymmetrical MZI, while a rib waveguide, of the same geometry and length, is positioned in the opposite arm as a reference. The asymmetrical MZI has an FSR of  $\sim 0.57$  nm (100 GHz @ 1310 nm) achieved with a  $\Delta L_{MZI}$  of 800  $\mu$ m, which allows us to obtain a fine characterisation of the photonic crystals near the PBG. Using the information resulting from the measured interference patterns, it is possible to obtain values of losses and  $n_g$  through Eq. 3.4

and Eq. 3.5 respectively.

$$PL^{PhC}(dB/mm) = \frac{ln(|-2*(1+R)+(4*\sqrt{R})/(2*(1-R))|)}{L_{PhC}}$$

$$with R = 10^{\frac{-(I_{max}(dB)-I_{min}(dB))}{10}}$$
(3.4)

$$n_g^{PhC} = \frac{\lambda_{min}\lambda_{max}}{2(\lambda_{min} - \lambda_{max})L_{PhC}} + \frac{L_{PhC} - \Delta L_{MZI}}{L_{PhC}}n_g^{WG}$$
(3.5)

The propagation losses  $(PL^{PhC})$ , in terms of dB/mm, are obtaining using the maxima and minima power values(dB) of the interference pattern created by the MZI. Instead  $n_g$  is determined by the relative positioning  $(\lambda_{min}$  and  $\lambda_{max})$  of these maxima and minima versus wavelength. Figure 3.8 shows an example of an analysis

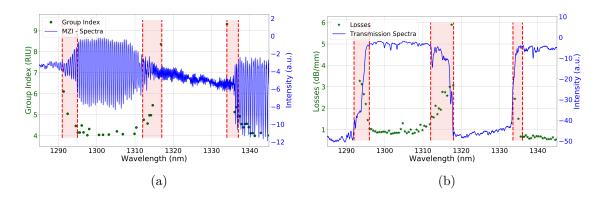


Figure 3.8: (a) Example MZI spectrum with corresponding calculated values of group index, up to  $n_g \simeq 9$ -10 near the slow-light regions, which are highlighted by the red areas. (b) Example of transmission spectra and corresponding values of propagation losses. Similarly to  $n_g$ , the losses increases significantly when approaching the slow-light regions.

where it is possible to observe the slow-light regions highlighted by the red bands and the calculated values of group index and propagation losses, together with the corresponding interferometric response and transmission spectra.

Fig. 3.8(a) shows clearly the group index increases when approaching the edges of the band gaps (red-areas) up to values of  $n_g \simeq 9$ -10. It's important to point out that, as the value of  $n_g$  is proportional to the FSR of each resonance, it can be challenging to observe their progression. In order to observe it in detail, the FSR of the MZI should be properly increased, despite resulting in a decreased resolution of the quantities under investigation.

In the same way, Fig. 3.8(b) gives values concerning the behaviour of the propagation losses in the slow-light regions. As expected, they increment significantly, up to 4-6 dB/mm, when approaching the PBG. Another way to qualitatively observe this mechanism, is by examining the extinction ratio of the MZI's resonances in the slow-light regions (Fig. 3.8(a)), which progressively decrease approaching nearly zero<sup>3</sup> (see Eq. 3.4).

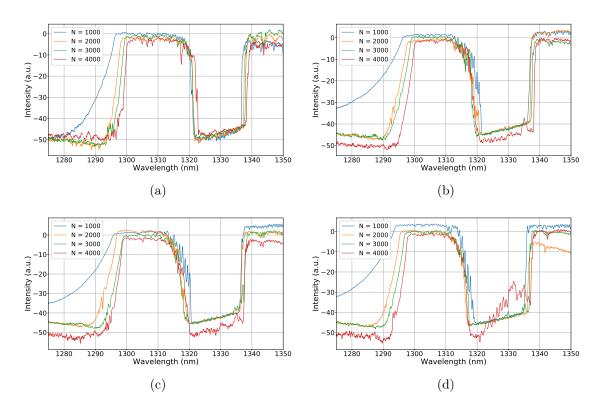


Figure 3.9: Normalized transmission spectra of the measured PhC: (a) No apodization, (b) Blackman, (c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear. Four different length were measured (1000, 2000, 3000 and 4000 periods) with a  $\Lambda \simeq 230$  nm.

The measured structures have been fabricated in four different set of number of periods, namely 1000, 2000, 3000 and 4000, with a  $\Lambda \simeq 231$  nm leading to the respective lengths of 231, 462, 693 and 924  $\mu$ m. This approach was chosen to account for deviations in the design and especially to observe wheter the length of the 1D-PhC would affect the performances in terms of losses and group index  $(n_g)$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>The ER should reach theoretically "0". However, due to fabrication imperfection and defects of the PhC, this limit can not be achieved.

As illustrated in Fig. 3.9(a)-(d), the spectra shows similar features across all four lengths for each one of the four different designs. Indeed, the PBG location is consistent across the four lengths of each apodisation type. It is important to reiterate that the measured device shows a noticeable deviation from the simulated design, however this discrepancy is maintained constant across the different designs. This issue will require a future process of optimization in order to adapt the design to the fabrication process, allowing to increase the readiness and yield of such devices. Figure 3.9(a) depicts the transmission spectra of the unapodized photonic crystal. The edge of the first band is located at  $\sim 1337$  nm, the second is located  $\sim 1322-1323$ nm and the third band is the one that shows a progressive redshift when the number of periods is increasing, leading to a movement of the edge from 1295  $\mu$ m to 1300  $\mu$ m. This behaviour can also be noticed in the tapered versions (Fig.3.9(b)-(d)). It may be appointed to a lower confinement of the third mode of the photonic crystal, where 1000 periods are not enough to have a transition comparable to the other two. Therefore an increased number of period is required to achieve a higher reflectivity. Indeed, the edge steepness between 1D-PhC with 1000 and 2000 periods is readily noticeable.

It is interesting to notice the excellent performances of the measured 1D-PhC in terms of extinction ratio (ER): featuring up to 45-50 dB ER depth.

The application of the apodisation function to the PhC determines the changes in the transmission spectra:

- Steepness of the first band transition.
- Higher FP resonances at the edge of the second band
- Blue-shift of the  $2^{nd}$  and  $3^{rd}$  band.

The first band shows a strong suppression of the Fabry-Perot resonances, which determines the creation of a very steep entrance into the PBG. This change allows us to achieve a fast transition from "bright" to "dark", which occurs in the span of 1-2 nm. The steepness clearly increases when compared to the untapered 1D-PhC, where the transition occurs across a larger span of  $\sim 3$  nm.

Surprisingly, the application of tapering functions produces a worsening performances of the second band edge. In fact, these areas of the spectra exhibit an increase in magnitude of the Fabry-Perot resonances. This asymmetrical behaviour in the two different parts of the PBG has been reported in fiber bragg gratings

(FBG) applications [31], and it is related to the use of a "non-zero dc" apodisation, which induces a variation into the average refractive index of the device. This issue will be further investigated in Sec. 3.4.

Another effect of the implementation of an apodisation function concerns the position of the second and third band edges. This offset, which can be quantified over  $\sim$ 2-5 nm, depends on the type of apodisation function: Raised Sine and Linear apodization induce an offset of up to 5 nm (Fig.3.9(c)-(d)), while with Blackman (Fig.3.9(b)), the deviation is slightly smaller ( $\sim$ 2nm).

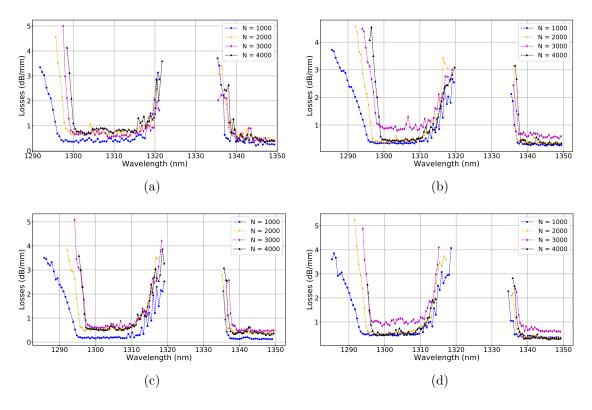


Figure 3.10: Propagation losses of the measured spectra: (a) No apodization, (b) Blackman, (c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear. Four different length were measured (1000, 2000, 3000 and 4000 periods) with a  $\Lambda \simeq 231$  nm.

The first quantity of interest to evaluate the performances of the 1D-PhCs is the propagation losses, which are summarized in Fig. 3.10, for both untapered and tapered PhC. As shown previously in Fig. 3.8(b), the loss value increases significantly when approaching the band edge. Although Bloch-modes (or resonant slow light modes) are theoretically loss less [30], they cannot be in practice due to the intrinsic

trade-off existing between losses and group index [30, 32, 33] in photonic crystals inherent to positional disorder and fabrication imperfections.

Two distinct areas can be highlighted: the slow and fast light regions. The fast light losses are areas where no dispersion is observed and the group velocity  $(v_g)$  is not reduced. For all four cases (STD, BKM, RS and LN) these zones are in three ranges of wavelength:  $\sim 1300\text{-}1310$  nm and  $\sim 1340\text{-}1350$  nm. In these intervals the propagation losses are, on average, of  $\sim 0.7\text{-}0.8$  dB/mm. This value is slightly than the 0.2 dB/mm a standard silicon rib waveguide [34]. We retain that this increase is induced by the 1D-PhC itself exhibiting artificial periodic roughness, namely, the sidewall gratings. Another theoretical source of losses could be the optical mismatch caused by the transition from the standard waveguide and the corrugated waveguide [27, 30]. However, this contribution should be minimized with the implementation of an apodisation function. Instead, as depicted by Fig. 3.10(b)-(d), in these intervals the propagation losses for the tapered 1D-PhCs remain constant, so it can be assumed that the contribution induced by optical mismatch can be considered negligible.

The slow-light area, i.e. the regions in which the group velocity  $(v_g)$  is reduced, are located in the range of wavelength close to the edge of the bands. The losses of 1D-PhC increases significantly, up to 4-5 dB/mm. These higher levels of propagation losses are caused mainly by the increasing backscattering reflection caused by the PhC itself when approaching the band edge.

The other quantity of interest is the group index  $(n_g)$  and the results are summarized in Fig. 3.11. Like the propagation losses,  $n_g$  significantly increases when approaching the band edges.

Similarly to the propagation losses case, the graphs can be divided between fast and slow light regions, where the range of wavelength are the same. The fast light areas of the spectrum shows values of group index close to the value of a 400 nm wide silicon rib waveguide that is  $n_g^{WG} \simeq 3.74$ . In these regions, the light is not slowed down, determining standard propagation.

Close to the edge of the  $1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  bands, values of  $n_g \simeq 9$ -10 have been measured across all four different designs. Conversely, for the third band we have not been able to measure values higher than 5. This may be explained by the fact the third

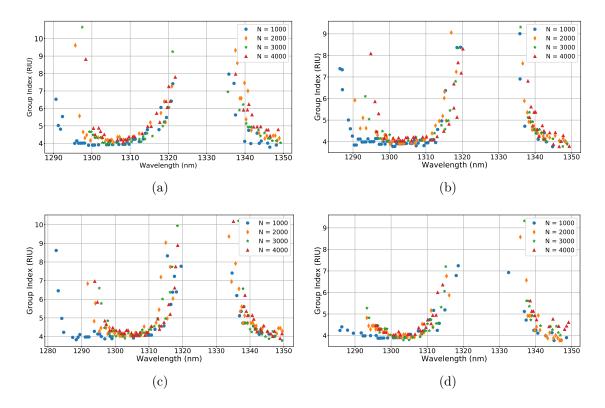


Figure 3.11: Group index  $(n_g)$  of the measured spectra: (a) No apodization, (b) Blackman, (c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear. Four different length were measured (1000, 2000, 3000 and 4000 periods) with a  $\Lambda \simeq 231$  nm.

mode is less confined and does not "feel" the periodic index contrast as much as the first two modes.

As already mentioned, when working with these photonic crystals, a trade-off between propagation losses and group index of the device has to be taken into account. Hence, in order to have a more complete overview of the performances, an in-depth analysis of their relation has to be made. To facilitate the comparison between the different apodisation cases, a figure of merit (FOM) has to be established, putting into direct relation the losses with the corresponding value of group index and taking as a reference the work by [35] and that the relation between losses and  $n_g$  is linear, for value of  $n_g < 25$ . The FOM is obtained performing a linear regression of the data, where its slope is the 1D-PhC's FOM, expressed as dB/RIU [36]. Physically, the FOM is the penalty, in terms of dB (normalized for 1 mm), for each nominal increase of the group index.

The results are summarized in Fig. 3.12 and Table 3.1

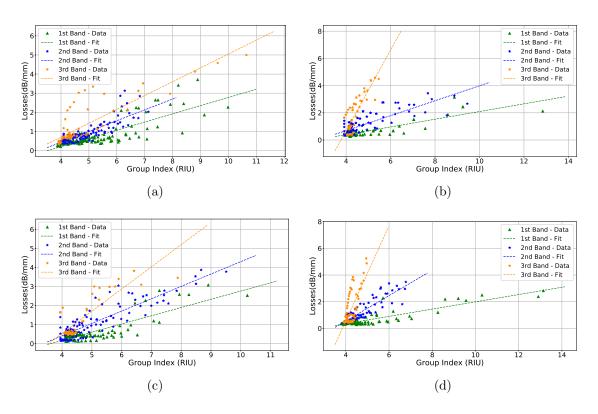


Figure 3.12: The losses and  $n_g$  values has been related and using a linear interpolation the FOM for each one of the bands as been calculated.(a) No apodization, (b) Blackman, (c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear.

	No Taper	Blackman	Raised Sine	Linear
	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)	$(\mathrm{dB/RIU})$	(dB/RIU)
$1^{st}$ band	0.43	0.28	0.44	0.27
$2^{nd}$ band	0.56	0.55	0.65	0.95
$3^{rd}$ band	0.73	2.96	1.17	3.56

Table 3.1: Values of FOM for each design and each band

Using as a reference the values of Table 3.1, it is possible to extrapolate immediately a trend for the FOM values. Taking as an example the untapered PhC (Fig. 3.12(a)), it can be observed that the FOM decrease (the slope of the interpolating straight line increases) in a straightforward manner,  $FOM_{1^{st}} < FOM_{2^{nd}} < FOM_{3^{rd}}$ ,

when the number of the band increases. This pattern can be observed also in the tapered cases, as shown in Fig. 3.12(b)-(d). According to our interpretation, this behaviour is directly connected to the confinement of each guided mode, which decreases progressively when the band order increases. Quantitatively this can be evaluated looking at the value of  $n_{eff}$  for each periodic mode, because such value is directly correlated to the level of confinement of each optical mode. Indeed, as the band number increases  $n_{eff}$  of the related periodic mode decreases as summarized by Table 3.2. Therefore, as the number of the band increases, the loss penalty for each unit of refractive index increases, determining that each band is progressively less efficient.

$n_{eff}^{1st}$	$n_{eff}^{2nd}$	$n_{eff}^{3rd}$
2.88	2.79	2.75

Table 3.2: Values of effective refractive index  $(n_{eff})$  for each one of the optical mode of the PhC ( $\Lambda$ =230 nm,  $L_i$ =120 nm and  $L_e$ =110 nm). The values are calculated using the PWE method.

More interesting are the values concerning the apodized PhCs, as each type of scheme affects differently the performances of each individual band (as summarised in Table 3.1). These changes can summarised as follows:

- Blackman (BKM): the first band shows an increase in efficiency of a few decimals, the second band does not seem to be affected and the third band performances significantly worsen with a losses-to-RIU ratio increase of nearly four
  times.
- Raised Sine (RS): the first and second band efficiency do not variate from the untapered case, the third band worsens as well, but by a lower magnitude when compared to the other apodisation schemes.
- Linear (LN): The first band increases its efficiency, with a magnitude comparable to BKM configuration, however it worsens the FOM of the second band (few decimals) and the third band up to nearly five times.

Overall, the first band shows a slight improvement when BKM and LN functions are applied. The second band is not affected and worsens only slightly when applying the LN taper. Yet, higher variance and unexpected worsening is measured when looking at the overall performance of the third band.

We speculate that because the third mode is TM-like mostly located in the wider parts of the photonic crystal, the apodisation scheme acting on the sidewall width of the 1D-PhC has profound effects on its performances. Thus such mode when transitioning from the waveguide mode to the slow-light mode, and vice versa, has really low confinement when compared to the untapered version. As a result, the propagation losses increases significantly as reflected in the corresponding figure of merit.

#### 3.3.3 Results - Partial Tapers

In order to improve the performances of the apodizated PhC, the use of a partial taper on both sides of the structure (input/output) has been taken into account. This means that the apodization has been applied only to part of the 1D-PhC and not on its entirety. Using as a reference the 4000 periods structure, two distinct combination with 750 and 1500 tapered repetitions, on each side, have been fabricated and measured. This layout has been applied for all three different apodisation functions. Unlike in Sec. 3.3.2, only the FOM results are shown, to avoid any redundancy due to their resemblance to what presented in Sec. 3.3.2. However, these graphs can be found in Appendix A for the sake of completeness.

	1st Band	2nd Band	3rd Band
	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)
Untapered	0.43	0.57	0.72
N = 750	0.12	0.81	1.53
N = 1500	0.44	0.63	3.37
N = 2000	0.28	0.54	2.96

Table 3.3: FOM values for the progressive Blackman layout. Full tapered and untapered versions are present for completeness.

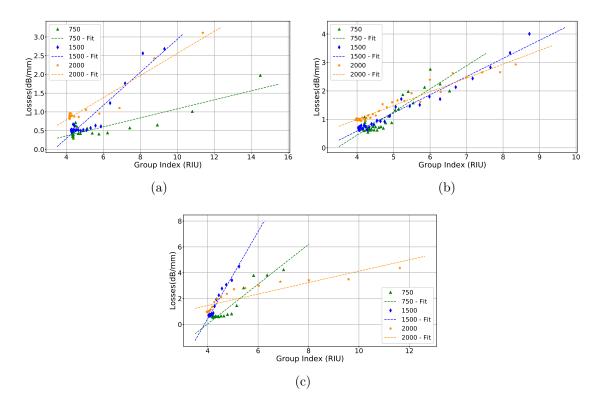


Figure 3.13: FOM values for the progressive Blackman layout: (a)  $1^{st}$  band, (b)  $2^{nd}$  band and  $3^{rd}band$ 

The results of the partial BKM tapers are summarized in Fig. 3.13 and Table 3.3. Compared to the other cases, the first band shows a noticeable improvement when a taper featuring N=750 periods is applied, reaching an efficiency of 0.12 dB/RIU. Interestingly for N=1500 the performances significantly decrease. According to our interpretation, this unexpected result is caused by the fabrication of the 1D-PhC itself. In the future, further samples should be fabricated and measured in order better characterize this specific structure. The values of the second band show no clear improvements, and the measured values for N=750 and N=1500 are really similar to the untapered and full tapered versions. Fundamentally, the efficiency of the second band seems not to be affected by the use of any apodisation. A possible explanation is that, being the TE-like mode of the second band located in the narrow part of the 1D-PhC and that the tapering only affects the sidewall gratings, the apodisation does not influence this specific mode. The third band shows a clear worsening in terms of efficiency even when a partial taper is applied. As previously discussed, this trend can be justified by the shape of the third periodic

mode, which is located in the wider part of the photonic crystal. Thus, when a full or partial apodisation is applied, the losses caused by the overall lower confinement of the TM-like mode significantly increases, producing higher FOM values.

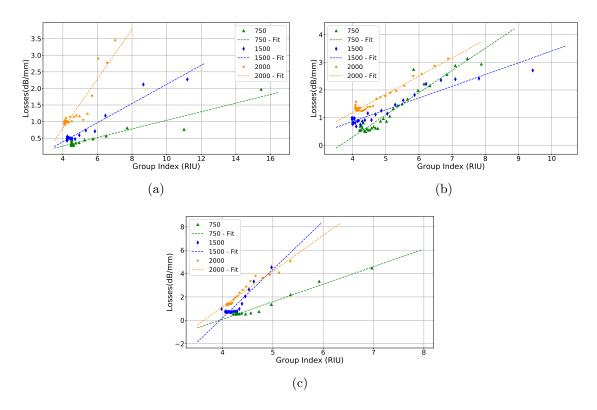


Figure 3.14: FOM values for the progressive Raised Sine layout: (a)  $1^{st}$  band, (b)  $2^{nd}$  band and  $3^{rd}$  band

	1st Band	2nd Band	3rd Band
	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)
Untapered	0.43	0.57	0.72
N = 750	0.12	0.80	1.50
N = 1500	0.28	0.42	4.13
N = 2000	0.43	0.64	1.16

Table 3.4: FOM values for the progressive Raised Sine layout. Full tapered and untapered versions are present for completeness.

The results of the partial RS tapers are presented in Fig. 3.14 and Table 3.4. As the previous case, the best layout for the first band turns out to be the par-

tial taper with input and output of 750 periods. With regards to the second band, the best measured FOM is when the number of period is N=1500. However, as previously described, no enhancement of performances is expected when applying an apodisation to the TE-like mode of the second band. Moreover, observing Fig. 3.15(b), it is possible to observe how the curves looks quite similar. These small deviations can arise from defects and fluctuations in the fabrication process of each 1D-PhC. The third band shows a trend similar to the BKM case, where the overall performances of the TM-like mode, compared to the untapered 1D-PhC are worst.

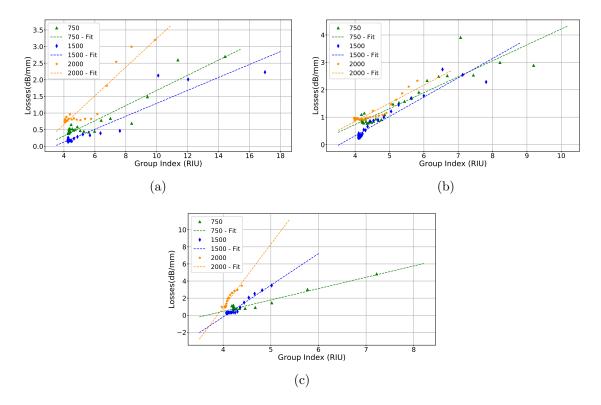


Figure 3.15: FOM values for the progressive Raised Sine layout: (a)  $1^{st}$  band, (b)  $2^{nd}$  band and  $3^{rd}band$ 

The results of the partial LN tapers are summarized in Fig. 3.15 and Table 3.5. These layouts show similar trends than those we have just discussed: the second band shows the same trend across the three versions (Fig. 3.15(b)), and the third increases FOM values as the number of apodised periods increments (Fig. 3.15(c)). The main variations can be observed in the first band performances, where the FOMs of the tapered 1D-PhC are reduced equally when compared to the untapered version.

	1st Band	2nd Band	3rd Band
	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)
Untapered	0.43	0.57	0.72
N = 750	0.22	0.58	1.31
N = 1500	0.19	0.70	3.69
N = 2000	0.27	0.95	3.56

Table 3.5: FOM values for the progressive Linear layout. Full tapered and untapered versions are present for completeness.

In conclusion, this layouts affect each specific band in different ways: the  $1^{st}$  band is the one which shows the more improvements in terms of efficiency, up to values as low as 0.12 dB/RIU (N = 750 for BKM and LN). The  $2^{nd}$  band does not present any noticeable improvement from the untapered version. However, the most interesting consequences have been measured in the  $3^{rd}$  band, where up to four times, higher losses have been measured.

### 3.4 Double Taper Apodization

As shown in the previous section, the first layout creates undesired Fabry-Perot resonances at the edge of the second band, which influence the transmission spectra in an unwanted way, but mainly it could reduce the overall operation efficiency of the PhC in terms of dB/RIU.

The reason for this kind of behaviour have to be searched into the nature of the apodisation itself. According to [37], in the case of non-zero apodisation function (such in our case: Linear, Raised Sine, Blackman) the entire photonic crystal resonance is shifted slightly to longer wavelength compared to the untapered version. This is due to the increase in the space-averaged effective index of refraction, caused by the apodisation. Nonetheless, the region in the centre of the grating, where the space-averaged index of refraction is increased the most, has its resonance shifted the farthest, in relation to the other areas of the photonic crystal. Thus, there is a frequency region near the  $2^{nd}$  band of the grating resonance where the grating edges are near their "local" Bragg resonances, but the centre of the photonic crystal is not.

This gives, as a result, the undesired Fabry-Pérot resonances at the edge of the  $2^{nd}$  band that we measured. Qualitatively, the sides of an apodizated photonic crystal behave as partially reflecting mirrors, and the centre as a transparent region.

In order to solve this issue and compensate for this Fabry-Perot resonances, a new solution, similar to one used in FBG applications [31, 38], has been designed featuring a double apodisation function. This configuration would compensate for this kind of behaviour induced by non-zero distributions, using a *nearly* zero-dc approach.

In the following sections the design will be studied and analysed, and then using the tools introduced in the previous sections, the experimental results will be analysed and discussed.

#### 3.4.1 Double Taper Design

As reported previously, the reason for the presence of Fabry-Perot resonances at the edge of the second band is caused by the spatially variying effective refractive index of each section, which is determined by the width of the narrow and wide section  $(\Lambda=230 \text{ nm}, L_i=120 \text{ nm} \text{ and } L_e=110 \text{ nm})$  of the 1D-PhC. Fig. 3.16(a) shows effective index change  $(\Delta n_{eff})$  induced by the apodised 1D-PhC for each one of the profile under investigation (Blackman, Raised Sine and Linear). We can observe how the average refractive index contrast  $(\Delta n)$  is well above the zero value, which is, in our case, the effective refractive index of a 400 nm rib waveguide. This latter waveguide is used as the input waveguides to the 1D-PhC.

In order to compensate for these Fabry-Perot resonances and trying to minimize the changes on the 1D-PhC layout, it was decided to reduce the averaged  $\Delta n_{eff}$  with the introduction of a second apodisation acting on the narrower part of the 1D-PhC  $(W_i)$ . An example can be observed in Fig. 3.16(b).

It is important to point out that with this solution, it is practically impossible to achieve a perfect zero-dc spatial distribution of the effective refractive index, due to the high  $\Delta n_{eff}$  induced by the wider region of the photonic crystal ( $\sim 1~\mu m$ ), therefore a trade-off is required. The target is to reduce sufficiently  $\Delta n_{eff}$  in order to suppress the undesired Fabry-Perot resonances caused by the implementation of a single apodisation.

The simulated results are reported in Fig.3.17, both in terms of transmission spectra and resulting  $\Delta n_{eff}$  distribution. Figure 3.17(a)-(b) shows how shrinking the

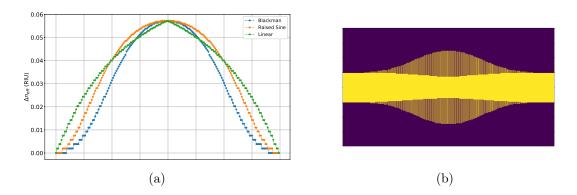


Figure 3.16: (a) The graph shows the  $\Delta n_{eff}$  distribution induced by the use of a single apodization functions on a 200 period PhC. The average value is well above the reference value of the 400 nm slab waveguide case. (b) The image depicts a layout example (N=200) with double tapering functions.

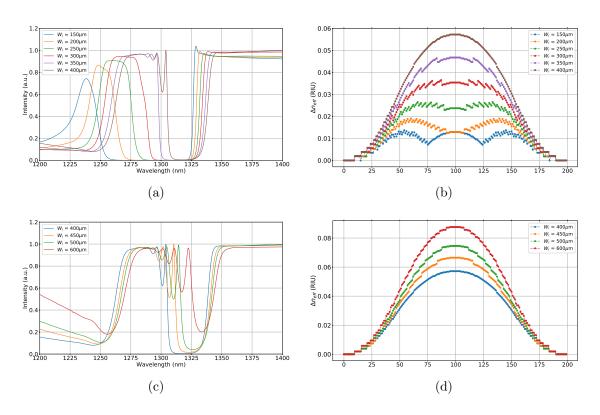


Figure 3.17: (a) Simulated transmission spectra for  $W_i \leq 400$  nm and (b) relative space-averaged distribution of  $\Delta n_{eff}$  for N=200. (c) Simulated transmission spectra for  $W_i \geq 400$  nm and (d) relative space-averaged distribution of  $\Delta n_{eff}$ .

narrow section of the waveguide  $(W_i)$  causes the average  $\Delta n_{eff}$  to decrease, which

directly affects the transmission spectra. The undesired resonances are suppressed when  $W_i$  approaches 300 nm. Moreover, a noticeable blue-shift and an increase in optical bandwidth occurs. By contrast, an increase in  $W_i$ , which translate into an increment of space-average distribution, results in stronger undesirable Fabry-Perot resonances, a red-shift of the overall spectrum and a reduction of the optical bandwidth (Fig. 3.17(c)-(d)).

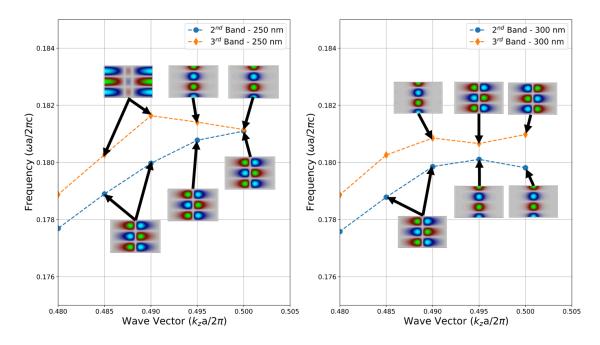


Figure 3.18: Band structure and relative optical modes for  $W_i$ =250 nm (Left) and  $W_i$ =300 nm (Right)

However the most interesting part is to investigate the way in which the band structure is affected and how these changes are reflected in the 1D-PhC's transmission response.

As previously discussed in Sec. 3.2, the band structure of the 1D-PhC (using  $W_e=1$   $\mu$ m and Wi=400 nm) is characterized by two TE-like modes (m=0 and m=1) and by one TM-like mode (m=2) (Fig. 3.3). The second and third band are two hybrid bands, where an anti-crossing phenomenon occurs due to periodicity added to the rib silicon waveguide. By reducing  $W_i$  the 1D-PhC's band structure is progressively modified until this anti-crossing regime disappears. This occurs when  $W_i$  changes from 300 to 250 nm. Figure 3.18 shows how the band structure and the related

optical modes of these two specific cases are modified.

#### 3.4.2 Double Taper - Measurements and Discussion

The double taper design have been fabricated considering  $W_i$ =250-300-350 nm and with N=3000. The other parameters, such as the duty cycle ( $\Lambda \simeq 230$  nm) and the width of the sidewall grating ( $W_e = 1000$ ), have been maintained. The devices have been analysed, using the same methodology as in Sec. 3.3.2, namely:

- Transmission Spectra
- Propagation Losses (dB\mm)
- Group Index  $(n_q)$
- Trade-off between group index and losses // Effects of the apodisation on FOM at the band edge FOM (performance)

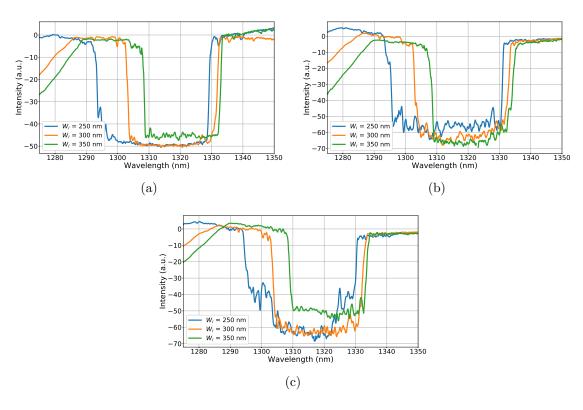


Figure 3.19: Normalized transmission spectra of the measured PhC with double apodisation: (a) Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Three different geometries have been measured with  $W_i = 250,\,300$  and 350 nm.

Before starting the analysis, it is important to notice that the new design causes changes the  $3^{rd}$  band to blue-shift, moving to lower wavelength, moving out of the lower detection range of the measurement setup. Therefore due to limitation of the setup, it has been not possible to properly characterise that part of the spectrum. As a result, the discussion over the FOM is going to be limited to the firsts two bands.

The transmission spectra have been summarized in Fig. 3.19.

The new designs exhibit a significant suppression of the Fabry-Perot resonances on both side of the PBG, for all combinations of  $W_i$  and types of apodisation. Additionally, the decrease of  $W_i$  determines a direct increase in optical bandwidth of the PBG, respectively of  $\sim$ 24-27-36 nm likely due to the higher index contrast. These values are reduced when compared to the simulated one.

These discrepancies are caused by fabrication deviations similar to those reported in Sec. 3.3.2 ( $L_i \simeq 90$  nm,  $W_i \simeq 450$  nm and  $\Lambda \simeq 231$  nm). When compared to the single taper design, an additional 30-45 nm has to be added to the designed value of  $W_i$ . These variations can be attributed to the limitations of the electron-beam tool when dealing with the small critical features (sub-100 nm) of this specific design.

Mostly importantly, one may observe the steepness of the second band edge, when compared to the single taper version (Fig. 3.9(b)-(d)). Indeed, in contrast with the single taper design the double taper design successfully creates a fast transition ( $\sim$ 2-3 nm), without affecting the shape of the transition of the first band edge, which remains square-shaped. Moreover, this design maintains the excellent performances in terms of extinction ratio, with values up to 45-50 dB.

Then, as said before, it is important to underline that the third band, like the second one, undergoes a blue-shift as  $W_i$  is increased. Nonetheless, for this double taper design, it is not possible to observe the entire transition due to limited span of the tunable laser.

The propagation losses have been evaluated using the same method described in Sec. 3.3.2, and the results for all nine different configurations are summarized in Fig. 3.20. As in the case of the single taper design, the data can be divide in two main regions: fast and slow light, which are respectively far from and close to the PBG.

As expected, when approaching the band gap edge (slow-light regions) the values

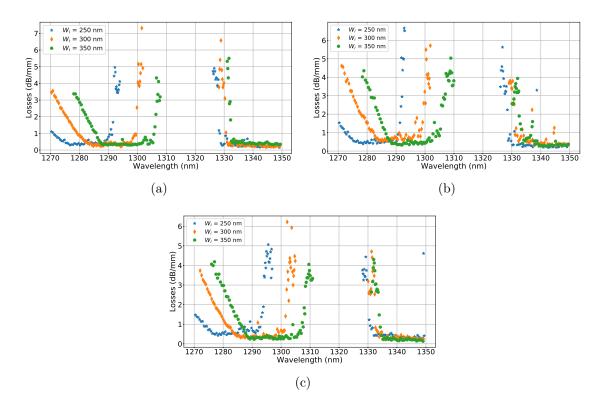


Figure 3.20: Propagation losses of the measured PhC with double apodisation: (a) Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Three different geometries have been measured with  $W_i = 250$ , 300 and 350 nm..

increase significantly, up to  $5-7~\mathrm{dB/mm}$ , which are slightly higher than those measured for the single taper design. This can be justified by the fabrication quality of the 1D-PhC itself. Indeed, a higher sample quality allows us to measure with higher precision inside the PBG.

The remaining fast-light regions have propagation losses values slightly lower ( $\sim$ 0.4-0.5 dB/mm) when compared to the ST design. Again, we believe that this is caused by the better quality of the samples. Whilst these values are still higher than the standard rib silicon waveguide, which have optical losses around 0.2 dB/mm [39], we know that they are generated by the artifical sidewall roughness inherent to the 1D-PhC itself.

The second quantity of interest is  $n_g$ , as summarized in Fig. 3.21.

Close to the band edges of the  $1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  band,  $n_g$  reaches  $\sim 15$ . It is clear that the implementation of a double taper configuration allows us to have a 1D-PhC with

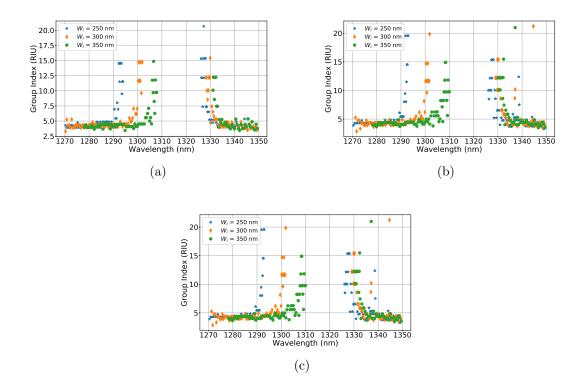


Figure 3.21: Group index distribution of the measured PhC with double apodisation: (a) Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Three different geometries have been measured with  $W_i = 250, 300 \text{ and } 350 \text{ nm}$ .

higher dispersion, causing light to slow down even more when compared to a single taper design. Once again, it is important to notice that the homogeneity of the results across the nine different designs.

However, as pointed out previously, due to setup limitation we have not been able to properly characterize  $n_g$  for the  $3^{rd}$  band. Fig. 3.21 show that it was not possible to measure, any increase of the group index below 1285 nm, for any of the different combination. Therefore, a more extensive analysis below 1290 nm should be performed in order to fully characterize the  $3^{rd}$  band of the 1D-PhC.

In addition, it is of great importance to also evaluate the efficiency (FOM<sup>4</sup>) of each band and each design. Using the same method described in Sec. 3.3.2, we obtained interesting results.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>As in Sec. 3.3.2 the propagation losses values have been normalized to 1 mm for clearance.

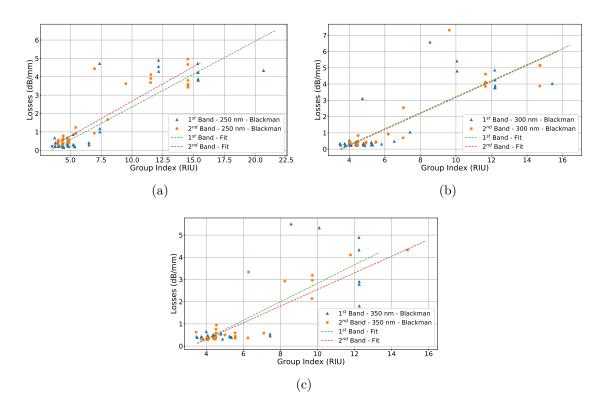


Figure 3.22: FOM values for both bands of the Blackman double apodization geometry: (a)  $W_i$  = 250 nm, (b)  $W_i$  = 300 nm and (c) = 350 nm.

	250 nm	300 nm	350 nm
	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)
$1^{st}$ Band	0.36	0.49	0.42
$2^{nd}$ Band	0.38	0.49	0.37

Table 3.6: FOM values for the Blackman double apodisation geometries ( $W_i = 250, 300, 350$  nm) for the  $1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  band.

Starting from the Blackman apodisation (Fig. 3.22 and Table 3.6). It is immediately clear that the two bands, thanks to the implementation of a double apodisation, have the same performances in terms of dB/RIU. Consequently, a nearly symmetrical PBG is created both in terms of spectra, as seen before in Fig. 3.19, and efficiency. The three different values of  $W_i$  shows a better efficiency in the 250 and 350 nm cases, with the 300 case being a little less efficient. However, these values are quite small when compared to the normal length of a 1D-PhC.

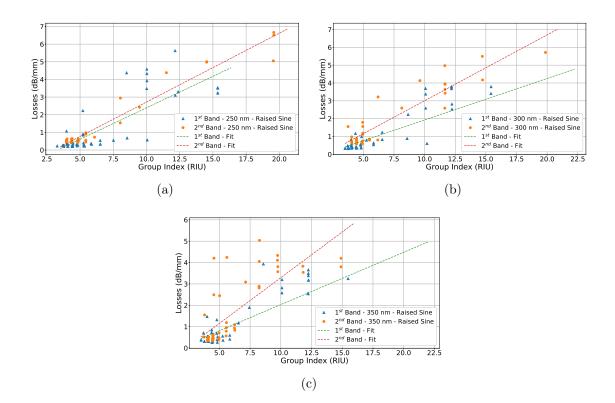


Figure 3.23: FOM values for both bands of the Raised Sine double apodization geometry: (a)  $W_i = 250$  nm, (b)  $W_i = 300$  nm and (c) = 350 nm.

	250 nm	300 nm	350 nm
	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)
$1^{st}$ Band	0.35	0.23	0.24
$2^{nd}$ Band	0.39	0.37	0.42

Table 3.7: FOM values for the Raised Sine double apodisation geometries ( $W_i = 250, 300, 350$  nm) for the  $1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  band.

The Raised Sine apodization (Fig. 3.23 and Table 3.7) affects the results in a different way. The case for  $W_i$  equal 300 and 350 nm, does not show a symmetric performance for of the PBG. Instead, their behaviour resembles the trend presented in Sec. 3.3.2 and shown in Fig. 3.12 for the single taper apodisation, while the first band more efficient than the second band, in terms of losses for increase of  $n_g$ . However, a noticeable improvement in terms of similar efficiency can be perceived when observing the 250 nm case, at the expense of first band efficiency.

The Linear apodization (Fig. 3.24 and Table 3.8) results are really similar to the

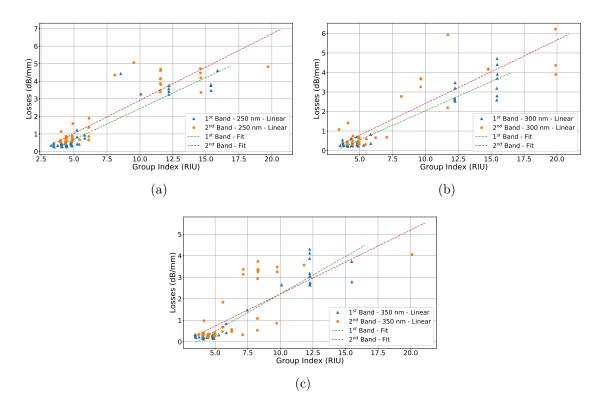


Figure 3.24: FOM values for both bands of the Linear double apodization geometry: (a)  $W_i = 250 \text{ nm}$ , (b)  $W_i = 300 \text{ nm}$  and (c) = 350 nm.

	250 nm	300 nm	350 nm
	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)	(dB/RIU)
$1^{st}$ Band	0.35	0.29	0.34
$2^{nd}$ Band	0.38	0.32	0.29

Table 3.8: FOM values for the Linear double apodisation geometries ( $W_i = 250, 300, 350 \text{ nm}$ ) for the  $1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  band.

BKM case. The three different designs show great homogeneity, allowing for the creation of symmetric PBG. Observing closely the FOM values, it is possible to see that for  $W_i$ =300 and 350 nm, the FOM is slightly lower than the remaining case. The small penalty for  $W_i$ =250 nm can still be considerate acceptable if the designed application requests the features given by this specific design.

In conclusion, the double apodization geometry permits to suppress the Fabry-Perot resonances of the  $2^{nd}$  band edge, giving also higher levels of tunability when compared to the single apodization approach and other layouts [40]. The application of

3.5. CONCLUSIONS 85

LN and BKM allowed the creation of a highly efficient symmetric PBG, with relative low propagation losses and high values of  $n_g$ . However, the RS has shown discrepancy in terms of efficiency, by allowing the two bands to have the same efficiency. This aspect has to be well understood and further analysis must be performed.

#### 3.5 Conclusions

In conclusion, we presented the design, fabrication and characterization of two novel geometries of 1D-PhC that minimize and solve two issues of standard 1D-PhC: Fabry-Perot resonances and optical mismatch from the fast-light to slow-light regimes. Our experimental results shows that the novel designs are characterized by efficient trade-off between losses and  $n_g$ . Additionally, our study gives more insights on how the apodisation affects the different modes of the a PhC, and how it might be possible to further increase the performance of such devices.

Overall, this type of slow-light structure might increase the readiness of the technology, and, as a consequence, also the number of application in which they are used, such as CWDM application for data centres and HPC, owing to their high tunability, high optical bandwidth and precise fabrication when comparing to other structures, such as AWG and 2D-PhC.

## **Bibliography**

[1] Martijn JR Heck and John E Bowers. Energy efficient and energy proportional optical interconnects for multi-core processors: Driving the need for on-chip sources. <u>IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics</u>, 20(4):332–343, 2013.

- [2] Marianna Pantouvaki, Peter De Heyn, Michal Rakowski, Peter Verheyen, Brad Snyder, SA Srinivasan, Hongtao Chen, Jeroen De Coster, Guy Lepage, Philippe Absil, et al. 50gb/s silicon photonics platform for short-reach optical interconnects. In Optical Fiber Communication Conference, pages Th4H–4. Optical Society of America, 2016.
- [3] Runxiang Yu, Stanley Cheung, Yuliang Li, Katsunari Okamoto, Roberto Proietti, Yawei Yin, and SJB Yoo. A scalable silicon photonic chip-scale optical switch for high performance computing systems. Optics Express, 21(26):32655—32667, 2013.
- [4] Ting Yang, Jianji Dong, Li Liu, Shasha Liao, Sisi Tan, Lei Shi, Dingshan Gao, and Xinliang Zhang. Experimental observation of optical differentiation and optical hilbert transformation using a single soi microdisk chip. <u>Scientific</u> reports, 4(1):1–6, 2014.
- [5] José Juan Colás. The electro-photonic silicon biosensor. In <u>Dual-Mode</u> <u>Electro-photonic Silicon Biosensors</u>, pages 59–93. Springer, 2017.
- [6] Siming Chen, Wei Li, Jiang Wu, Qi Jiang, Mingchu Tang, Samuel Shutts, Stella N Elliott, Angela Sobiesierski, Alwyn J Seeds, Ian Ross, et al. Electrically pumped continuous-wave iii—v quantum dot lasers on silicon. <u>Nature Photonics</u>, 10(5):307, 2016.
- [7] David J Thomson, Frederic Y Gardes, Jean-Marc Fedeli, Sanja Zlatanovic, Youfang Hu, Bill Ping Piu Kuo, Evgeny Myslivets, Nikola Alic, Stojan Radic, Goran Z Mashanovich, et al. 50-gb/s silicon optical modulator. <u>IEEE Photonics</u> Technology Letters, 24(4):234–236, 2011.
- [8] FY Gardes, A Brimont, P Sanchis, G Rasigade, D Marris-Morini, L O'Faolain, F Dong, JM Fedeli, Pieter Dumon, L Vivien, et al. High-speed modulation of

a compact silicon ring resonator based on a reverse-biased pn diode. Optics express, 17(24):21986–21991, 2009.

- [9] Liangjun Lu, Shuoyi Zhao, Linjie Zhou, Dong Li, Zuxiang Li, Minjuan Wang, Xinwan Li, and Jianping Chen. 16× 16 non-blocking silicon optical switch based on electro-optic mach-zehnder interferometers. Optics express, 24(9):9295– 9307, 2016.
- [10] Keijiro Suzuki, Ken Tanizawa, Satoshi Suda, Hiroyuki Matsuura, Takashi Inoue, Kazuhiro Ikeda, Shu Namiki, and Hitoshi Kawashima. Broadband silicon photonics 8× 8 switch based on double-mach-zehnder element switches. Optics express, 25(7):7538-7546, 2017.
- [11] Andrea Zanzi, Christos Vagionas, Amadeu Griol, Alvaro Rosa, Sergio Lechago, Miltiadis Moralis-Pegios, Konstantinos Vyrsokinos, Nikos Pleros, Jochen Kraft, Victor Sidorov, et al. Alignment tolerant, low voltage, 0.23 v. cm, push-pull silicon photonic switches based on a vertical pn junction. Optics express, 27(22):32409–32426, 2019.
- [12] Chen Sun, Mark T Wade, Yunsup Lee, Jason S Orcutt, Luca Alloatti, Michael S Georgas, Andrew S Waterman, Jeffrey M Shainline, Rimas R Avizienis, Sen Lin, et al. Single-chip microprocessor that communicates directly using light. Nature, 528(7583):534–538, 2015.
- [13] Bahaa EA Saleh and Malvin Carl Teich. <u>Fundamentals of photonics</u>. john Wiley & sons, 2019.
- [14] Eli Yablonovitch. Inhibited spontaneous emission in solid-state physics and electronics. Physical review letters, 58(20):2059, 1987.
- [15] Sajeev John. Strong localization of photons in certain disordered dielectric superlattices. Physical review letters, 58(23):2486, 1987.
- [16] Susumu Noda, Masayuki Fujita, and Takashi Asano. Spontaneous-emission control by photonic crystals and nanocavities. Nature photonics, 1(8):449, 2007.
- [17] MD Lukin. Colloquium: Trapping and manipulating photon states in atomic ensembles. Reviews of Modern Physics, 75(2):457, 2003.

[18] Fumio Koyama. Recent advances of vcsel photonics. <u>Journal of lightwave</u> technology, 24(12):4502–4513, 2006.

- [19] Chun-Feng Lai. Luminescence-spectrum modification of white light-emitting diodes by using 3d colloidal photonic crystals. <u>Photonic Crystals</u>, page 75, 2015.
- [20] Ian B Burgess, Lidiya Mishchenko, Benjamin D Hatton, Mathias Kolle, Marko Loncar, and Joanna Aizenberg. Encoding complex wettability patterns in chemically functionalized 3d photonic crystals. <u>Journal of the American Chemical</u> Society, 133(32):12430–12432, 2011.
- [21] Shinpei Ogawa, Masahiro Imada, Susumu Yoshimoto, Makoto Okano, and Susumu Noda. Control of light emission by 3d photonic crystals. <u>Science</u>, 305(5681):227–229, 2004.
- [22] Eric W Seelig, Betty Tang, Alexey Yamilov, Hui Cao, and Robert PH Chang. Self-assembled 3d photonic crystals from zno colloidal spheres. Materials Chemistry and Physics, 80(1):257–263, 2003.
- [23] Przemek J Bock, Pavel Cheben, Jens H Schmid, Jean Lapointe, André Delâge, Dan-Xia Xu, Siegfried Janz, Adam Densmore, and Trevor J Hall. Subwavelength grating crossings for silicon wire waveguides. <u>Optics express</u>, 18(15):16146–16155, 2010.
- [24] A Maese-Novo, R Halir, S Romero-García, D Pérez-Galacho, L Zavargo-Peche, A Ortega-Moñux, I Molina-Fernández, JG Wangüemert-Pérez, and P Cheben. Wavelength independent multimode interference coupler. Optics express, 21(6):7033–7040, 2013.
- [25] Robert Halir, Pavel Cheben, Siegfried Janz, Dan-Xia Xu, Íñigo Molina-Fernández, and Juan G Wangüemert-Pérez. Waveguide grating coupler with subwavelength microstructures. Optics letters, 34(9):1408–1410, 2009.
- [26] OV Ivanova, Remco Stoffer, Lasse Kauppinen, and Manfred Hammer. Variational effective index method for 3d vectorial scattering problems in photonics: Te polarization. In <u>Progress In Electromagnetics Research Symposium PIERS</u> 2009, Moscow, Proceedings, pages 1038–1042, 2009.

[27] Antoine Brimont, Jose Vicente Galán, Jose Maria Escalante, Javier Martí, and Pablo Sanchis. Group-index engineering in silicon corrugated waveguides. Optics letters, 35(16):2708–2710, 2010.

- [28] Arman B Fallahkhair, Kai S Li, and Thomas E Murphy. Vector finite difference modesolver for anisotropic dielectric waveguides. <u>Journal of Lightwave</u> Technology, 26(11):1423–1431, 2008.
- [29] Rsoft FullWave by SYNOPSYS. Photonic design software.
- [30] RD Meade, Joshua N Winn, and JD Joannopoulos. <u>Photonic crystals: Molding</u> the flow of light. Princeton University Press Princeton, NJ, 1995.
- [31] Raman Kashyap. Fiber bragg gratings. Academic press, 2009.
- [32] Kazuaki Sakoda. Optical properties of photonic crystals, volume 80. Springer Science & Business Media, 2004.
- [33] Igor A Sukhoivanov and Igor V Guryev. <u>Photonic crystals: physics and practical modeling</u>, volume 152. Springer, 2009.
- [34] S Lardenois, D Pascal, L Vivien, E Cassan, S Laval, R Orobtchouk, M Heitzmann, N Bouzaida, and L Mollard. Low-loss submicrometer silicon-on-insulator rib waveguides and corner mirrors. Optics letters, 28(13):1150–1152, 2003.
- [35] Christelle Monat, Bill Corcoran, Majid Ebnali-Heidari, Christian Grillet, Benjamin J Eggleton, Thomas P White, Liam O'Faolain, and Thomas F Krauss. Slow light enhancement of nonlinear effects in silicon engineered photonic crystal waveguides. Optics express, 17(4):2944–2953, 2009.
- [36] Hongyun Meng, Wei Shen, Guanbin Zhang, Chunhua Tan, and Xuguang Huang. Fiber bragg grating-based fiber sensor for simultaneous measurement of refractive index and temperature. Sensors and Actuators B: Chemical, 150(1):226–229, 2010.
- [37] Victor Mizrahi and John E Sipe. Optical properties of photosensitive fiber phase gratings. Journal of lightwave technology, 11(10):1513–1517, 1993.

[38] CR Giles. Lightwave applications of fiber bragg gratings. <u>Journal of lightwave</u> technology, 15(8):1391–1404, 1997.

- [39] Tsuyoshi Horikawa, Daisuke Shimura, and Tohru Mogami. Low-loss silicon wire waveguides for optical integrated circuits. MRS Communications, 6(1):9–15, 2016.
- [40] SA Schulz, Liam O'Faolain, Daryl M Beggs, TP White, A Melloni, and Thomas F Krauss. Dispersion engineered slow light in photonic crystals: a comparison. Journal of Optics, 12(10):104004, 2010.

# Chapter 4

## Conclusions and outlooks

This work has provided advancement in silicon photonic devices demonstrating the design, fabrication and measurements of an A-MMI, a high speed silicon modulator and optimized geometries of 1D-PhCs.

In the first chapter, this work has demonstrated the feasibility of highly efficient and low power Mach-Zehnder silicon modulators featuring a broad optical bandwidth and state-of-the-art modulation efficiency. Nonetheless, in order to increase the level of readiness of these modulators, it is of paramount important to overcome the limitations arising from the traveling wave electrodes in order to ensure maximum RF performance and reach the full modulator intrinsic electro-optical bandwidth. A better understanding of AMS foundry's standard 2-layer BEOL metal stack allowed us (in collaboration with H2020-L3MATRIX project partner IZM) to address this electrical limitations from the design point of view and seamlessly implement the modifications in the final fabrication run that is currently under evaluation. The resulting optimized Mach-Zehnder modulator is expected to become a strong candidate for future high throughput transceivers in data centres and HPC applications. In the second chapter, this work showed novel multimode asymmetric interferences de-vices ready to be implemented in silicon photonic integrated circuits. small footprint, broad optical bandwidth and low-loss have allowed their implementation in asymmetric MZM to balance the optical power in each arm and achieve a higher extinction ratio compared to the symmetric version. In the third and final chapter, the designs of three novel apodisation schemes in 1D-PhCs have been demonstrated, followed by an extensive analysis of their performance and trade-off between propagation losses and group index near the photonic band-gap. These slow light structures have been implemented in the final fabrication run of H2020-L3MATRIX project and are currently being evaluated in highly efficient slow-light O-band modulators. The potential applications of these slow-light structures are indeed not limited to modulation applications but to a whole range of applications where high sensitivity (sensors) and or/low power operation (LIDARs, satellites, etc.) are required.

Overall, this thesis provides new insights in silicon-based technology and as the author, I firmly each chapter can be a starting point for further development of novel devices, both passive and active in silicon-on-insulator technology. In addition to its scientific and academic contributions, this work has a strong orientation towards industrial applications for the future and growth of photonic integrated circuits and their applications. Being able to improve and to always provide new and exciting contributions to the world is of vital importance. It is the dream of each scientist to create something new and contribute, even though a little bit, to the progress in his field of research and beyond. I hope that this thesis will help adding up more knowledge for the benefit of the scientific community and by extension for the progression of the humankind towards a bright future.

# Appendices

## Appendix A

## 1D-PhC Graph Appendix

This appendix contains additional graphs regarding Sec. 3.3.3.

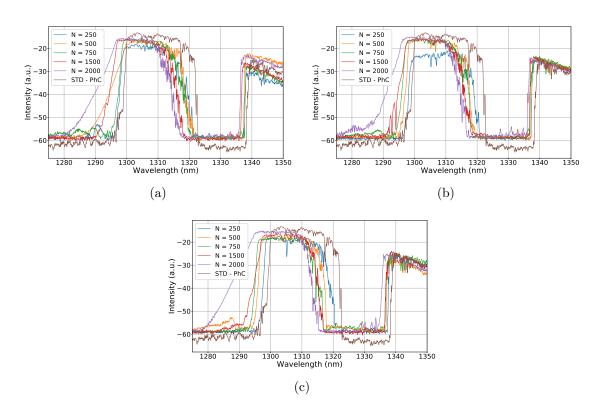


Figure A.1: Transmission spectra of the measured 1D-PhC with partial tapers: (a) Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Two different length were measured: 750 and 1500. The full tapered PhC (2000) has been added for comparison.

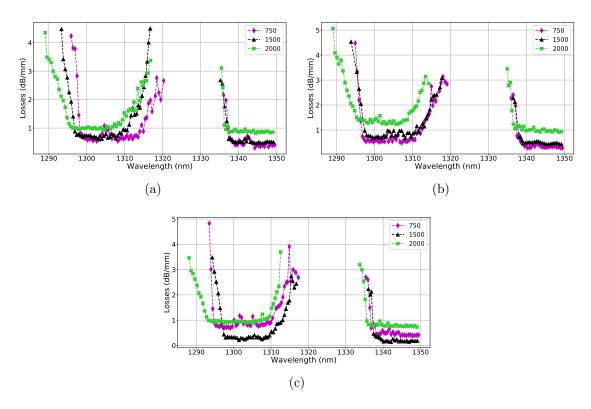


Figure A.2: Propagation losses of the measured 1D-PhC with partial tapers: (a) Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Two different length were measured: 750 and 1500. The full tapered PhC (2000) has been added for comparison.

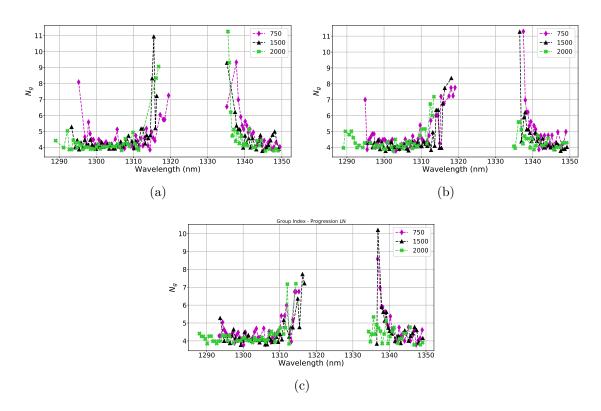


Figure A.3: Group index  $(n_g)$  of the measured 1D-PhC with partial tapers: (a) Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Two different length were measured: 750 and 1500. The full tapered PhC (2000) has been added for comparison.

## Appendix B

### Silvaco code

The following code simulates the fabrication process of a carrier depletion phase-shifter (ATHENA) and its static and transient behaviour (ATLAS) in a 400 nm silicon waveguide.

#### B.1 ATHENA & ATLAS simulation code

```
go athena
##### Definition of the variables #####
set xmin=-3
set xmax=3
## Height of the Slab ##
set h.slab = 0.220
\#\# Initial dose \#\#
\mathtt{set} \ \mathtt{init\_dose} \, = \, 1\,\mathtt{e}15
## Thickness oxide box below ##
set ox.b = 0.2
## Thickness oxide for various step
\#\# It's also possible to change each oxide thickness in each area
set ox.depos = 0.5
## n-type Phosphorus implant
## Parameters: Dose & Energy
## Others Param: Window of Implantation (imp.w)
##
\mathtt{set} \ \mathtt{ntype.dose} \, = \, 5\,\mathtt{e}13
set ntype.en = 150
\mathtt{set} \hspace{0.1cm} \mathtt{imp.w} \hspace{0.1cm} = \hspace{0.1cm} 1.0
```

```
## p-type BF2 implant
## Parameters: Dose & Energy
##
set ptype.dose = 4e13
set ptype.en = 100
\#\# p++/n++ BF2/Phosporus implantations
## Parameters: Doses & Energies
\operatorname{set}\ \operatorname{ppptype.dose}\ =\ 1\operatorname{e}15
set ppptype.en = 30
set npptype.dose = 1e15
\operatorname{set} \ \operatorname{npptype.en} = 30
## WG Definition
## Parameters: Width, Depth Etch
## Other Param: Photoresist thickness (phres.thick)
## Notes: In the fabrication process we use a 1.0 um of photoresist, but in order to reduce
      the computation time we have decided to use, normally, 0.5 um of photoresist
##
##
\mathtt{set}\ \mathsf{WG}.\,\mathtt{width}\ =\ 0.40
set WG.etch = 0.07
\mathtt{set} \ \mathtt{phres.thick} \ = \ 0.5
## Electrodes Definition
## Parameters: Width, Height, Aluminium Deposition
\textit{\#\#}\ Other\ Parameters:\ Width\ oxide\ at\ the\ left/right\ boundaries\ (ox.bound)
set EL.width = 1.0
\mathtt{set} \ \mathtt{EL.height} \ = \ 0.2
\mathtt{set}\ \mathtt{AL.depos}\ =\ 0.5
set ox.bound = (\$xmax)*0.1
## Annealing
## Parameters: Time (seconds), Temperature
## Other Parameters: Oxide Deposition (Annealing)
set ann.oxide = 0.3
set ann.time = 10
set ann.temp = 1000
##### Substrate mesh definition ######
line x loc=-$xmax spac=0.010
line x loc=$xmax spac=0.010
line y loc=-\$h.slab spac=0.010
line y loc=0
                       \mathtt{spac}\!=\!0.010
init silicon c.boron=sinit_dose orient=100 \text{ two.} \mathbf{D}
## Creating the box below ##
structure flip.y
deposit \ oxide \ thick = \$ox.b \ dy = 0.010
structure flip.y
##### Mask for Phosphorus & BF2 implantation #####
deposit \ photoresist \ thick=\$phres.thick \ dy\!=\!0.010
```

```
\texttt{cont} \qquad \texttt{x=-\$imp.w} \qquad \texttt{y=-\$h.slab}
etch
                      x=$imp.w y=-$h.slab
x=$imp.w y=-($h.slab+$phres.thick)
etch
                cont
etch
                done
structure outfile=mask photoresist P.str
#tonyplot mask_photoresist_P.str
##### N-type phosphorus implant #####
#implant Phosphorus dose=$ntype.dose energy=$ntype.en Pearson tilt=7 rotation=0 crystal
structure \ outfile=implant\_Phosphorus.str
#tonyplot implant_Phosphorus.str
##### P-type BF2 implant #####
#implant BF2 dose=$ptype.dose energy=$ptype.en Pearson tilt=7 rotation=0 crystal
structure \ outfile=implant\_BF2.str
#tonyplot implant BF2.str
etch photoresist all
##### Mask for the WG definition #####
### Local variables, they rewrite the previous one
\#set WG. width = 0.45
#set WG.etch = 0.07
#set phres.thick = 0.5
deposit photoresist thick=$phres.thick dy=0.010
etch photoresist start x=$xmin
                                                 y=-(h.slab+phres.thick)
                       etch
        cont x=\$xmin
                                                y=-$h.slab
etch
                cont
{\rm etch}
                done
                         x=-$WG. width/2
                                                y=-(h.slab+phres.thick)
etch \ photoresist \ start \ x=\$WG.\,width/2
                                                     y=-(h.slab+phres.thick)

        cont
        x=$WG.width/2
        y=-$h.slab

        cont
        x=$xmax
        y=-$h.slab

        done
        x=$xmax
        y=-($h.slab+

etch
\operatorname{etch}
                done
                                            y=-(\$h.slab+\$phres.thick)
etch
# Etching the left-side
                     start x=$xmin
etch silicon
                                                   y=-$h.slab
etch
                \verb|cont| = x= xmin|
                                             y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
                                             y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
y=-$h.slab
                         x=-$WG. width / 2
                 cont
                 done x=-$WG. width/2
etch
# Etching the right-side
                           x=$WG. width / 2
etch silicon
                 start
                                                y=-$h.slab
                           x=SWG. width /2
etch
                 cont
                                                y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
                        x=$vvG. w.c...,
x=$xmax
etch
                                                y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
                 cont
                        x=$xmax
                                               y=-$h.slab
etch
                 done
structure outfile=mask_WG.str
#tonyplot mask WG.str
etch photoresist all
```

```
### Setting Width heavy doped regions (p++/n++) ###
set HD. width = 1.9
##### Mask for BF2 implant p++ #####
deposit oxide thick=$ox.depos dy=0.010
\#ydy=\$ox.depos min.dy=0.010
structure outfile=oxide.str
                                                      y = -(\$h.slab + \$ox.depos + 0.05)
etch oxide
             start
                       x=$xmin+$ox.bound
etch
             cont
                       x=$xmin+$ox.bound
                                                      y=-(h.slab-WG.etch)
                                                          y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
                       x=$xmin+$ox.bound+$HD.width
etch
etch
             done
                       x=\$xmin+\$ox.bound+\$HD.width
                                                         y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+0.05)
#implant BF2 dose=$ppptype.dose energy=150 Pearson tilt=7 rotation=0 crystal
#implant BF2 dose=$ppptype.dose energy=$ppptype.en Pearson tilt=7 rotation=0 crystal
etch oxide all
##### Mask for Phosporus implant n++ #####
deposit oxide thick=$ox.depos dy=0.010
\#ydy=\$ox.depos min.dy=0.010
structure outfile=oxide_2.str
etch oxide
             start
                        x=\$xmax-\$ox.bound
                                                       y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+0.05)
                       x=$xmax-$ox.bound
                                                      y=-(h.slab-WG.etch)
etch
             cont
                                                          y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
                       x=$xmax-$ox bound-$HD width
etch
             cont
etch
             done
                       x=$xmax-$ox.bound-$HD.width
                                                         y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+0.05)
#implant Phosphorus dose=$npptype.dose energy=$npptype.en Pearson tilt=7 rotation=0 crystal
#implant Phosphorus dose=$npptype.dose energy=100 Pearson tilt=7 rotation=0 crystal
              start
                        x=$xmin+$ox.bound
                                                       y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+0.05)
                       x=$xmin+$ox.bound
                                                      y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
etch
             cont
                       x=$xmin+$ox.bound+$HD.width
                                                      y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
etch
             cont
etch
             done
                       x=$xmin+$ox.bound+$HD.width
                                                        y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+0.05)
structure outfile=implant heavy.str
#tonyplot implant_heavy.str
etch oxide all
##### Mask for Electrodes #####
##
## Note: We're doing two different process for the heavy
      doping and electrodes in order to increase the area for
##
      the mode solver (WAVEGUIDE statement).
##
##
## Note: 0.25 um displacement (added to ox.bound) in order
    to move the electrodes and place more accurately
##
      over the p++/n++ regions
##
deposit oxide thick=$ox.depos dy=0.010
                                                              y = -(\$h.slab + \$ox.depos + 0.05)
etch oxide
                        x=\$xmax-(\$ox.bound+0.25)
              start
                                                             y=-(h.slab-WG.etch)
etch
             cont
                       x=\$xmax-(\$ox.bound+0.25)
             cont
etch
                       x=\$xmax-(\$ox.bound+0.25)-\$EL.width
                                                                 y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
                       x=\$xmax-(\$ox.bound+0.25)-\$EL.width
                                                                y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+0.05)
etch
etch oxide
                        x=\$xmin+(\$ox.bound+0.25)
             start
                                                              v = -(\$h. slab + \$ox. depos + 0.05)
etch
             cont
                       x=\$xmin+(\$ox.bound+0.25)
                                                             y=-(h.slab-WG.etch)
                       x=xmin+(sox.bound+0.25)+EL.width
                                                              y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch)
etch
etch
             done
                       x=\$xmin+(\$ox.bound+0.25)+\$EL.width
                                                                y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+0.05)
structure outfile=pre electr.str
```

```
#tonyplot pre_electr.str
##### Deposition of the Aluminum/Electrodes #####
{\tt deposit\ aluminum\ thick=\$AL.depos\ dy\!=\!0.01}
structure outfile=metal.str
#adapt.mesh oxide smooth (What it is this?)
                                x=x= xmin y=-(h.slab+ x.depos+AL.depos+0.05)
                            x=$xmin y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch+$EL.height)
{\rm etch}
                  cont
                             x=x=x xmax y=-(h.slab-WG.etch+EL.height)
etch
                  cont
etch
                  done
                             x=xmax y=-(h.slab+sox.depos+AL.depos+0.05)
etch oxide
                                 x=\$xmin y=-(\$h.slab+\$ox.depos+\$AL.depos+0.05)
                      start
                 \begin{array}{lll} cont & x=\$xmin & y=-(\$h.slab-\$WG.etch+\$EL.height+0.15) \end{array} 
etch
                             x = xmax \quad y = -(h.slab - WG.etch + EL.height + 0.15)
etch
                 cont
etch
                  _{
m done}
                            x \!\!=\!\! \$xmax \quad y \!\!=\!\! -(\$h.slab \! +\! \$ox.depos \!\! +\! \$AL.depos \! +\! 0.05)
structure outfile=metal2.str
##### Annealing Process #####
## Deposition of an oxide layer before the anneling (Why??)
## Note: The deposition of the oxide can be avoided
#deposit oxide thick=$ann.oxide dy=0.01
structure outfile=oxide2.str
etch oxide
               start
                          x=xmin y=-(h.slab-WG.etch+EL.height+ann.oxide+0.15+0.1)
              cont
                       x=$xmin y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch+$EL.height)
                      x=$xmax y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch+$EL.height)
x=$xmax y=-($h.slab-$WG.etch+$EL.height+$ann.oxide+0.15+0.1)
etch
              cont
etch
              done
structure outfile=before_anneal.str
#tonyplot before_anneal.str
{\tt diffus\ time=\$ann.time\ seconds\ temp=\$ann.temp\ nitro}
structure outfile=after anneal.str
#tonyplot before anneal.str after anneal.str
##### Electrode Definition #####
electrode x=-2.425 name=cathode
\verb|electrode| x = 2.425 & \verb|name=anode|
structure outfile=ptype_"$ptype.dose"_ntype_"$ntype.dose".str
#structure outfile=final device.str
#tonyplot final_device.str
#tonyplot mask_WG.str implant_Phosphorus.str implant_BF2.str implant_heavy.str oxide.str metal.
    str oxide2.str final_device.str
#tonyplot implant Phosphorus.str implant BF2.str
#tonyplot before anneal.str after anneal.str
#quit
##### Starting Atlas #####
go atlas
```

```
# parametrs for free-carrier absorption model ABS.FCARRIER,
# given by:
\# R.Soren, B. Benett, IEEE J of QE, v 23, n. 1 , 1987, pp. 123-129
\# R.Soren , B. Benett , IEEE J of QE, v 23, n. 12 , 1987, pp. 2159-2166
# delta_refraction = -(FC.RN*n^FC.EXPRN+FC.RP*p^FC.EXPRP)
# delta_absorption = (FC.AN*n^FC.EXPAN+FC.AP*p^FC.EXPAP)
# These parameters are default for Si, Ge, Polysilicon
save outfile=plain_structure.str
\#tonyplot\ plain\_structure.str
#-set plain_structure.set
save outfile=plain structure-dope.str
#tonyplot plain_structure-dope.str -set grid.set
models consrh conmob bgn fermi abs.fcarrier
## REFR.INDEX will store material index into the structure file
### WCGD.REFR will store effective refractive index into the IV log file
## Optionally, optical field profiles can be stored
## output ex.opt ey.opt hx.opt hy.opt ez.opt hz.opt
##
#output refr.index wvgd.refr wvgd.prop flowlines con.band val.band
#output wvgd.refr wvgd.prop ex.opt ey.opt hx.opt hy.opt ez.opt hz.opt
output wvgd.refr
method climit=1e-4
   You can probe material index at a location and store it into IV log file
##### Defining Mesh for LASER #####
lx.mesh n=1 l=-1.3
lx.mesh n=260 l=+1.3
ly.mesh n=1 l=-0.3
ly.mesh n=60 l=+0.3
solve init
\#\# TRACE parameter on the WAVEGUIDE statement means that Helmholtz eq-n
## will be solved for each bias
##
log outfile=WG "$wavelen".log
waveguide \ trace \ v. \ helm \ wavelength = \$ wavelen \ nmode = 1 \ lx.min = -1.0 \ lx.max = +1.0 \ ly.min = -0.3 \ ly.
    _{\max=+0.3~index.model=1}
solve prev
log off
```

```
go internal
 \tt get\_data \ infile=\!\!WG\_"\$wavelen".log \ \backslash
 outfile=WG "$wavelen".dat \
name="Anode_Voltage; Eff._refractive_index,_mode_1; Eff._absorption_,_mode_1_(1/cm)" sort ! header
#quit
##
## Save spatial profiles
save outfile=laserex12_v0.str
#tonyplot laserex12_v0.str -set laserex12_v0.set
# Save spectrum of material refractive index
\# \ save \ refr.spec=laserex12\_refrspec\_v0.log \\ \ emin=0.1 \ emax=10 \ nsamp=500 \ x=0.0 \ y=-0.1 \\ \ emin=0.1 \ emax=10 \ nsamp=500 \ x=0.0 \\ \ y=-0.1 \\ \ y=-0.1
# tonyplot laserex12 refrspec v0.log -set laserex12 refrspec v0.set
## DC Simulation
##
#log outfile=AMS/ptype_"$ptype.dose"_ntype_"$ntype.dose".log
 log outf=laserex12 IV.log
#solve vgate=0.0
 solve \ vgate = 0.0 \ vstep = 1.5 \ vfinal = 1.5 \ name = anode \ outfile = CD\_1.55\_Athena.sta \ master = 1.5 \ name = 1
 #save outfile=laserex12 v2.str
#tonyplot Doping/ptype_"$ptype.dose"_ntype_"$ntype.dose".log -set laserex12_IV.set
 {\tt tonyplot\ laserex12\_IV.log}
\#-set laserex12_IV_Absor.set
## Time dependent simulation
 method dt.max=1e-11
#method newton carriers=2
 solve init
 solve prev
 ## Loading a 3V
 load infile=CD 1.55 Athena.sta master
 \log \ \text{outfile} \!=\!\! \text{mod\_train\_3V\_1e-11.log}
 solve vanode=4.5 dt=1e-12 ramptime=1e-11 tstop=1e-10
 solve vanode=1.5 dt=1e-12 ramptime=1e-11 tstop=2e-10
\# solve \ vanode = 4.5 \ dt = 1e - 12 \ ramptime = 1e - 11 \ tstop = 3e - 10
\#solve vanode=1.5 dt=1e-12 ramptime=1e-11 tstop=4e-10
\#solve vanode=4.5 dt=1e-12 ramptime=1e-11 tstop=5e-10
\#solve vanode=1.5 dt=1e-12 ramptime=1e-11 tstop=6e-10
\#solve vanode=4.5 dt=1e-12 ramptime=1e-11 tstop=7e-10
 \#solve vanode=1.5 dt=1e-12 ramptime=1e-11 tstop=8e-10
eye. \ diagram \quad inf=mod \quad train \quad 3V \quad 1e-11. \\ log \quad outf=mod \quad eye \quad 3V \quad 1e-11. \\ log \quad period=1e-10 \quad t. \\ start=0 \quad eye. \\ diagram \quad e
\# eye.\ diagram\ inf=mod\_train\_3V\_long.\ log\ outf=mod\_eye\_3V\_long\_2e-10.\ log\ period=2e-10\ t.\ start=0
#tonyplot mod_eye_3V_long_1e-10.log
#tonyplot mod_eye_3V_long_2e-10.log
#quit
```

```
##### Exporting the data ######
go internal
get_data infile=AMS/ptype_"$ptype.dose"_ntype_"$ntype.dose".log \
   outfile=AMS/ptype_"$ptype.dose"_ntype_"$ntype.dose".dat \
   name="Anode_Voltage; Eff._refractive_index,_mode_1; Eff._absorption_,,_mode_1_(1/cm)" sort !header
   quit
```

### Appendix C

### FDTD

This code is a TEz 2D-FDTD [1, 2] (Finite Difference Time Domain) written in Python. It has been used for the design of the 1D-PhCs presented in Chapter 3.

#### C.1 2D-FDTD Code

Listing C.1: Code of the TEz 2D-FDTD

```
1 ""# Importing the necessary library to perform the simulation
 2 \quad \hbox{from $\_\_$future$\_\_$ import print$\_function, division, absolute$\_import$}
 4 from timeit import default_timer as timer
 5 from math import pi, sqrt, sin, exp
6 from sys import exit
 8 import numpy as np
 9 import numpy.linalg as la
10 import scipy.sparse as sp
11 import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
12 from matplotlib import animation
13 from numba import jit
14
15
16
    # Setting up the constants of the simulation
17 \quad \text{ def startup} \, (*\, \text{args} \; , \; \; **\, \text{kwargs} \, ) :
18
         global eps0, mu0, c
19
        # Permittivity of free space
20
         \begin{array}{lll} \mathtt{eps0} &= 8.854187817\mathtt{e}{-12} \\ \mathtt{\# Permeability of free space} \end{array}
21
22
        {\tt mu0} = 4 * {\tt pi} * 1{\tt e}{-7} # Speed of light
2.3
24
         c = 1 / sqrt(mu0 * eps0)
26
27
28 # Simulation parameters
29 def sim_param(*args, **kwargs):
30
          global WL, freq, dx, dy, dt
31
          # Wavelength
32
33 WL = 1.31e-6
```

```
34 	 freq = c / WL
 35
            # Grid size
 36
 37
            dx = 10e-9
 38
             {\tt dy}\ =\ 10\,{\tt e}\,{-}9
             # Time step (Courant condition for 1D simulation, C = 1)
 39
 40
            C = 1
            \mathtt{dt} \; = \; (\, \mathtt{c*sqrt} \, (\, 1 \, / \, \mathtt{dx} \, {**} \, 2 \; + \; 1 \, / \, \mathtt{dy} \, {**} \, 2) \, ) \, {**} {-} 1
 41
 42
 43
 44 # CPML: a, b, k parameters
 45 \quad \  \  \text{def cpml(side, cpml_order, cpml_sigma_factor, cpml_kappa_max, cpml_alpha_max, n_cpml, dx, dt):} \\
 46
             \mathtt{eps0} \ = \ 8.854187817 \, \mathtt{e} \! - \! 12
 47
             \mathtt{mu0} \,=\, 4 \,\, * \,\, \mathtt{pi} \,\, * \,\, 1\,\mathtt{e}{-7}
 48
 49
           p_order = cpml_order
 50
            {\tt sigma\_ratio} = {\tt cpml\_sigma\_factor}
 51
            kappa_max = cpml_kappa_max
            alpha_max = cpml_alpha_max
 53
            ncells = n_cpml
 54
 55
             if side == 'n':
 56
                   # Xn region
 57
                   {\tt rho\_e} \; = \; (\, {\tt np.linspace} \, (\, {\tt ncells} \, , \; \, 1 \, , \; \, {\tt ncells} \, ) \; - \; \, 0.75) \; \; / \; \; {\tt ncells}
 58
                   {\tt rho\_m} \, = \, (\, {\tt np.linspace} \, (\, {\tt ncells} \, , \, \, 1 \, , \, \, {\tt ncells}) \, \, - \, \, 0.25) \, \, \, / \, \, {\tt ncells}
             elif side == 'p':
 59
 60
                  {\tt rho\_e} \, = \, (\, {\tt np.linspace} \, (\, 1 \, , \, \, {\tt ncells} \, , \, \, {\tt ncells}) \, - \, \, 0.75) \, \, \, / \, \, {\tt ncells}
 61
                   {\tt rho\_m} = ({\tt np.linspace}(1, {\tt ncells}, {\tt ncells}) - 0.25) / {\tt ncells}
 62
             else:
                  print('Error! Choose the side properly! N or P!')
 63
 64
                   return
 65
 66
             # Creating Kappa grading (Xn)
            {\tt kappa\_ex\_xn} \ = \ 1 \ + \ ({\tt kappa\_max} \ - \ 1) \ * \ {\tt abs(rho\_e)} \ ** \ {\tt p\_order}
 67
             {\tt kappa_mx\_xn} \ = \ 1 \ + \ ({\tt kappa\_max} \ - \ 1) \ * \ {\tt abs(rho\_m)} \ ** \ {\tt p\_order}
 68
 69
 70
            # Creating sigma and alpha grading(Xn)
 71
            \mathtt{sigma\_max} = \mathtt{sigma\_ratio} \ * \ (\mathtt{p\_order} \ + \ 1) \ / \ (150 \ * \ \mathtt{pi} \ * \ \mathtt{dx})
 72
             sigma_pex_xn = sigma_max * rho_e ** p_order
 73
             sigma_pmx_xn = sigma_max * rho_m ** p_order
            sigma_pmx_xn = (mu0 / eps0) * sigma_pmx_xn
 76
             # assuming alpha_min = 0!
 77
             # Why we need the alpha_min != 0?
 78
 79
             {\tt alpha\_ex\_xn} \ = \ {\tt alpha\_max} \ * \ (1 \ - \ {\tt rho\_e})
             alpha_mx_xn = alpha_max * (1 - rho_m)
 80
 81
            alpha_mx_xn = (mu0 / eps0) * alpha_mx_xn
 82
             # Creating the cpml's parameters
 83
 84
            \texttt{cpml\_b\_ex\_n} = \texttt{np.exp}((-\texttt{dt} \ / \ \texttt{eps0}) \ * \ ((\texttt{sigma\_pex\_xn} \ / \ \texttt{kappa\_ex\_xn}) \ + \ \texttt{alpha\_ex\_xn}))
 85
 86
             {\tt cpml\_a\_ex\_n} \ = \ (1 \ / \ {\tt dx}) \ * \ ({\tt cpml\_b\_ex\_n} \ - \ 1) \ * \ {\tt sigma\_pex\_xn} \ \setminus \\
 87
                                  / (kappa_ex_xn * (sigma_pex_xn + kappa_ex_xn * alpha_ex_xn))
 88
 89
             \tt cpml_b_mx_n = np.exp((-dt \ / \ mu0) * ((sigma_pmx_xn \ / \ kappa_mx_xn) + alpha_mx_xn))
 90
 91
             {\tt cpml\_a\_mx\_n} \ = \ (1 \ / \ {\tt dx}) \ * \ ({\tt cpml\_b\_mx\_n} \ - \ 1) \ * \ {\tt sigma\_pmx\_xn} \ \setminus \\
 92
                                  / (kappa_mx_xn * (sigma_pmx_xn + kappa_mx_xn * alpha_mx_xn))
 93
 94
             # Reshaping
 95
             {\tt cpml\_b\_ex\_n} \ = \ {\tt cpml\_b\_ex\_n} \ . \ {\tt reshape} \ ( \, ( \, {\tt ncells} \ , \ \ 1 \, ) \, )
 96
             cpml_a_ex_n = cpml_a_ex_n.reshape((ncells, 1))
 97
 98
             {\tt cpml\_b\_mx\_n} \ = \ {\tt cpml\_b\_mx\_n.reshape} \left( \left( \ {\tt ncells} \ , \ \ 1 \right) \right)
 99
             {\tt cpml\_a\_mx\_n} \ = \ {\tt cpml\_a\_mx\_n.reshape} \, (\, (\, {\tt ncells} \; , \; \; 1) \, )
100
            kappa_ex_xn = kappa_ex_xn.reshape((ncells, 1))
          \verb|kappa_mx_xn| = \verb|kappa_mx_xn|.reshape((ncells, 1))|
```

```
103
104
            return cpml_b_ex_n, cpml_a_ex_n, cpml_b_mx_n, cpml_a_mx_n, kappa_ex_xn, kappa_mx_xn
106
107
       # Creating the Psi fields for the cpml, and updating the fields
108
     def psi_cpml(*args, **kwargs):
109
             global cpml_b_ex_xn , cpml_a_ex_xn , cpml_b_mx_xn , cpml_a_mx_xn , \
                  cpml_b_ex_xp , cpml_a_ex_xp , cpml_b_mx_xp , cpml_a_mx_xp
111
112
            global cpml_b_ey_yn , cpml_a_ey_yn , cpml_b_my_yn , cpml_a_my_yn , \
113
                 cpml_b_ey_yp , cpml_a_ey_yp , cpml_b_my_yp , cpml_a_my_yp
114
            {\tt global \ Psi\_hzx\_xn \ , \ Psi\_hzx\_xp \ , \ Psi\_hzy\_yn \ , \ Psi\_hzy\_yp \ , \ } \setminus
116
                  Psi_eyx_xn , Psi_eyx_xp , Psi_exy_yn , Psi_exy_yp
117
            {\tt global \ CPsi\_hzx\_xn} \ , \ {\tt CPsi\_hzx\_xp} \ , \ {\tt CPsi\_hzy\_yn} \ , \ {\tt CPsi\_hzy\_yp} \ , \ \ \backslash
118
119
                 CPsi_eyx_xn , CPsi_eyx_xp , CPsi_exy_yn , CPsi_exy_yp
120
           global n_cpml
122
            # CPML Parameters
123
124
            {\tt cpml\_order} \, = \, 3
125
            {\tt cpml\_sigma\_factor} \ = \ 1.3
126
            cpml_kappa_max = 7
            cpml_alpha_max = 0.05
128
            n_cpml = 10
129
130
            # X (global)
            [\ \mathtt{cpml\_b\_ex\_xn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_a\_ex\_xn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_b\_mx\_xn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_a\_mx\_xn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{kappa\_ex\_xn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{kappa\_mx\_xn}\ ]\ =\ \setminus
                  \verb|cpml('n', cpml_order, cpml_sigma_factor, cpml_kappa_max, cpml_alpha_max, n_cpml, dx, dt)| \\
            [cpml_b_ex_xp, cpml_a_ex_xp, cpml_b_mx_xp, cpml_a_mx_xp, kappa_ex_xp, kappa_mx_xp] = \
135
                 \texttt{cpml('p', cpml_order, cpml_sigma_factor, cpml_kappa_max, cpml_alpha_max, n_cpml, dx, dt)}
136
             # Y (global)
138
            [\ \mathtt{cpml\_b\_ey\_yn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_a\_ey\_yn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_a\_my\_yn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{kappa\_ey\_yn}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{kappa\_my\_yn}\ ]\ =\ \setminus
139
                  cpml('n', cpml_order, cpml_sigma_factor, cpml_kappa_max, cpml_alpha_max, n_cpml, dx, dt)
140
141
            [\ \mathtt{cpml\_b\_ey\_yp}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_a\_ey\_yp}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_b\_my\_yp}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{cpml\_a\_my\_yp}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{kappa\_ey\_yp}\ ,\ \ \mathtt{kappa\_my\_yp}\ ]\ =\ \setminus
142
                  \verb|cpml('p', cpml_order', cpml_sigma_factor', cpml_kappa_max', cpml_alpha_max', n_cpml', dx', dt')| \\
143
            # Preparing the Psi fields (global)
144
145
            Psi_hzx_xn = np.zeros([n_cpml, ny])
146
            Psi_hzx_xp = np.zeros([n_cpml, ny])
147
            Psi_hzy_yn = np.zeros([nx, n_cpml])
148
            {\tt Psi\_hzy\_yp} \; = \; {\tt np.zeros} \, (\, [\, {\tt nx} \; , \; \; {\tt n\_cpml} \, ]\, )
149
150
            Psi_eyx_xn = np.zeros([n_cpml, ny])
152
            Psi_eyx_xp = np.zeros([n_cpml, ny])
153
            {\tt Psi\_exy\_yn} \; = \; {\tt np.zeros} \, (\, [\, {\tt nx} \; , \; \; {\tt n\_cpml} \; ] \, )
154
            {\tt Psi\_exy\_yp} \; = \; {\tt np.zeros} \, (\, [\, {\tt nx} \; , \; \; {\tt n\_cpml} \; ] \, )
156
            # Setting up CPsi's
158
            # Xn and Xp
159
            \mathtt{CPsi\_hzx\_xn} \ = \ \mathtt{Chzey} \, [\, 0 : \mathtt{n\_cpml} \, \, , \quad : \, ] \quad * \quad \mathtt{dx}
            \mathtt{CPsi\_hzx\_xp} \ = \ \mathtt{Chzey} \left[ \ \mathtt{nx} \ - \ \mathtt{n\_cpm1:nx} \ , \ \ : \right] \ * \ \mathtt{dx}
161
            # Yn and Yn
163
            \mathtt{CPsi\_hzy\_yn} \ = \ \mathtt{Chzex} \, [:\,, \quad 0\!:\!\mathtt{n\_cpml}\,] \ * \ \mathtt{dy}
164
            CPsi_hzy_yp = Chzex[:, ny - n_cpml:ny] * dy
165
166
            # Xn and Xp
            {\tt CPsi\_eyx\_xn} \ = \ {\tt Ceyhz} \, [\, 1 \, : \, {\tt n\_cpml} \, + \, 1 \, , \ : \, ] \ * \ {\tt dx}
            \mathtt{CPsi\_eyx\_xp} \ = \ \mathtt{Ceyhz} \, [\, \mathtt{nx} \ - \ \mathtt{n\_cpml:nx} \, , \quad : \, ] \quad * \quad \mathtt{dx}
168
170
            # Yn and Yp
        {\tt CPsi\_exy\_yn} \ = \ {\tt Cexhz} \, [:\,, \ 1: \ {\tt n\_cpml} \ + \ 1] \ * \ {\tt dy}
```

```
172 CPsi_exy_yp = Cexhz[:, ny - n_cpml:ny] * dy
173
174
           # Setting up C's in Xn and Xp
           for i in range (0, n_cpml):
176
                {\tt Chzey[i, :]} \ = \ {\tt Chzey[i, :]} \ / \ {\tt kappa_mx\_xn[i]}
177
                Ceyhz[i + 1, :] = Ceyhz[i + 1, :] / kappa_ex_xn[i]
178
               Chzey[nx - n_cpml + i, :] = Chzey[nx - n_cpml + i, :] / kappa_mx_xp[i]
179
180
                \texttt{Ceyhz[nx-n\_cpm1}+\texttt{i}, :] = \texttt{Ceyhz[nx-n\_cpm1}+\texttt{i}, :] / \texttt{kappa\_ex\_xp[i]}
181
182
         # Setting up C's in Yn and Yp
183
          for i in range (0, n_cpml):
184
                {\tt Chzex\,[:\,,\ i\,]\ =\ Chzex\,[:\,,\ i\,]\ /\ kappa\_my\_yn\,[\,i\,]}
185
                Cexhz[:, i + 1] = Cexhz[:, i + 1] / kappa_ey_yn[i]
186
                {\tt Chzex[:, ny-n\_cpm1+i] = Chzex[:, ny-n\_cpm1+i] / kappa\_my\_yp[i]}
187
               Cexhz[:, ny - n_cpml + i] = Cexhz[:, ny - n_cpml + i] / kappa_ey_yp[i]
188
189
190
191
192
193 # Creating the WG
194
     def create_WG(n_corr , delta , dx , dy):
195
         We = 1e-6
196
           I.e = 0.12e - 6
          {\tt Li} = {\tt delta} - {\tt Le}
197
198
          {\tt Wi} \; = \; 0.4 \, {\tt e} \, {-}6
199
200
          # x-buffer (Left and Right) in number of cells
201
          n buffer = 30
202
203
           # Total length of the corrugated waveguide
204
          Total_length = n_corr * delta
206
           if We >= Wi:
207
                {\tt WMax} = {\tt We}
208
           else:
209
                {\tt WMax} = {\tt Wi}
211
           \mathtt{nx} = \mathtt{round}(\mathtt{WMax} \ / \ \mathtt{dx})
           ny = round(delta / dy)
213
214
           Corr = np.zeros([nx. nv])
216
           for j in range (0, ny):
217
                for i in range (0, nx):
                     if (i * dx - WMax / 2) > (-Wi / 2) and (i * dx - WMax / 2) <= (+Wi / 2) and (j * dy)
218
           <= Li:
219
                          Corr[i, j] = 1
220
                     elif j * dy > Li:
                          \mathtt{Corr}\,[\,\mathtt{i}\,,\,\,\,\mathtt{j}\,]\,\,=\,\,1
223
           if n_corr != 0:
224
                \mathtt{drw} = \mathtt{Corr}
                for num in range (0, n_{corr} - 1):
226
                    \mathtt{drw} \; = \; \mathtt{np.append} \, (\, \mathtt{drw} \; , \; \; \mathtt{Corr} \; , \; \; \mathtt{axis} \! = \! 1)
227
228
           else:
229
                drw = []
230
           # %% Creating WG - Input & Output
           \mbox{\tt\#} % Creating WG and putting in the input and output
232
           {\tt WG\_W} \ = \ 0.4\,{\tt e}\!-\!6
233
           WG_L = 3e-6
234
           \mathtt{WG} \, = \, \mathtt{np.zeros} \, (\, [\, \mathtt{round} \, (\, \mathtt{WMax} \, / \, \mathtt{dx} \,) \, , \, \, \mathtt{round} \, (\, \mathtt{WG\_L} \, / \, \mathtt{dy} \,) \,] \,)
236
237
           for i in range(0, nx):
238
             if (i * dx - WMax / 2) > (-WG_W / 2) and (i * dx - WMax / 2) <= (+WG_W / 2):
                {\tt WG[i,:]} = 1
239
```

```
240
241
            if n_corr != 0:
242
                 \mathtt{drw} \; = \; \mathtt{np.hstack} \, (\, (\, \mathtt{WG} \, , \; \, \mathtt{drw} \, \, , \; \, \mathtt{WG} \, ) \, )
243
                  {\tt Total\_length} \ +\!= \ 2 \ * \ {\tt WG\_L}
244
245
                 drw = np.hstack((WG, WG))
246
            # % Creation of the "buffer"
247
248
           yy = np.zeros([n_buffer, drw.shape[1]])
249
            # % Adding the buffer at the sides of the the CW
250
            \mathtt{drw} \; = \; \mathtt{np.vstack} \, (\, (\, \mathtt{yy} \, , \; \; \mathtt{drw} \, , \; \; \mathtt{yy} \, ) \, )
            \texttt{WMax} \ += \ (2 \ * \ \texttt{n\_buffer} \ * \ \texttt{dy})
253
254
            Corr_WG = drw
255
           del drw
256
257
            return Corr_WG
258
259
260 # Creating CW - Tapered
def CW_Tapered(n_corr, n_int, delta, dx, dy, TypeTaper):
262
             \mathrm{We}\ =\ 1\,\mathrm{e}\,{-}6
263
            {\tt Le} \ = \ 0.12 \, {\tt e} \, {-}6
264
            \mathtt{Li} = \mathtt{delta} - \mathtt{Le}
            Wi = 0.4e-6
265
266
267
            # TODO: Valid only for symmetric tapers.
268
            n_{taper} = np.round(n_{corr} * 0.5, 0)
269
            # Choosing the taper
271
           if TypeTaper == 'blackman':
272
                  {\tt z\_L} \ = \ {\tt np.linspace} \left( 0 \,, \ 0.5 \,, \ {\tt n\_taper} \, \right)
                  x = (2 * z_L - 1) * pi
273
                  {\tt Taper} \, = \, {\tt Wi} \, + \, (\, {\tt We} \, - \, {\tt Wi} \,) \, * \, (1 \, + \, 1.19 \, * \, {\tt np.cos}({\tt x}) \, + \, 0.19 \, * \, {\tt np.cos}(2 \, * \, {\tt x})) \, \, / \, \, 2.38
274
275
276
            elif TypeTaper == 'raisedsine':
277
                  {\tt z\_L} \ = \ {\tt np.linspace} \left( 0 \, , \ 0.5 \, , \ {\tt n\_taper} \, \right)
                   {\tt Taper} \, = \, {\tt Wi} \, + \, ({\tt We} \, - \, {\tt Wi}) \, * \, {\tt np.sin(pi} \, * \, {\tt z\_L}) \, ** \, 2
278
279
280
            elif TypeTaper == 'linear':
                 {\tt z\_L} \ = \ {\tt np.linspace} \, (\, 0 \, , \ 1 \, , \ {\tt n\_taper} \, )
281
282
                  Taper = Wi + (We - Wi) * z_L
283
284
            elif TypeTaper == 'partialT':
285
                 Taper = n_corr
286
                  TI = n_int
287
                  n_corr = len(Taper)
288
                  print(n_corr)
289
290
             else:
                  print('You fool!!! Choose one of the eligible type of taper!!')
291
292
                  {\tt return} -1
293
294
             if TypeTaper != 'partialT':
                   # Defining widths all over the length of the taper (flipping one side)
295
296
                   {\tt Taper} \; = \; {\tt np.append} \, (\, {\tt Taper} \; , \; \; {\tt np.flip} \, (\, {\tt Taper} \; , \; \; 0\, ) \, )
297
                  Taper = np.round(Taper, 8)
298
299
            # x-buffer (Left and Right) in number of cells
300
            n_buffer = 30
301
302
            # Total length of the corrugated waveguide
303
            Total_length = n_corr * delta
304
305
            if \ensuremath{\mathtt{We}}\ >= \ensuremath{\mathtt{Wi}}\ :
306
                  {\tt WMax} = {\tt We}
307
            else:
                  {\tt WMax} = {\tt Wi}
308
```

```
309
310
               nx = np.rint(WMax / dx).astype(int)
311
               {\tt ny} \; = \; {\tt np.rint} \, (\, {\tt Total\_length} \;\; / \;\; {\tt dy} \, ) \, . \, {\tt astype} \, (\, {\tt int} \, )
              \mathtt{nyp} \; = \; \mathtt{np.rint} \, (\, \mathtt{delta} \; / \; \mathtt{dy} \, ) \, . \, \mathtt{astype} \, (\, \mathtt{int} \, )
313
314
               Corr = np.zeros([nx, ny])
315
               for k in range (0, n_{-}corr):
316
317
                     for j in range (0, nyp):
318
                            for i in range (0, nx):
                                    if ((i * dx - WMax / 2) > (-TI[k] / 2)) and ((i * dx - WMax / 2) <= (+TI[k] / 2))
319
320
                                                    \  \  \, \text{and} \  \, \left( \, \left( \, \left( \, \begin{smallmatrix} k & * & \mathtt{nyp} \; + \; j \, \end{smallmatrix} \right) \; * \; \mathtt{dy} \, \right) \; <= \; \left( \, \begin{smallmatrix} k & * \; & \mathtt{delta} \; + \; \mathtt{Li} \, \end{smallmatrix} \right) \, \right) : 
                                            {\tt Corr[i,\ (k\ *\ nyp)\ +\ j]\ =\ 1}
322
                                     \texttt{elif} \ (\texttt{i} \ * \ \texttt{dx} - \texttt{WMax} \ / \ 2) > (-\texttt{Taper} \, [\texttt{k}] \ / \ 2) \ \texttt{and} \ (\texttt{i} \ * \ \texttt{dx} - \texttt{WMax} \ / \ 2) <= (+\texttt{Taper} \, [\texttt{k}]
                / 2) \
                                                   and ((k * nyp + j) * dy) > (k * delta + Li):
324
                                            \texttt{Corr[i, k*nyp+j]} \,=\, 1
325
326
               drw = Corr
327
328
               # \%\% Creating WG - Input & Output
329
               \mbox{\# \%} Creating WG and putting in the input and output
330
               {\tt WG\_W} \ = \ 0.4\,{\tt e}\!-\!\!6
              WG_L = 3e-6
333
               \mathtt{WG} \; = \; \mathtt{np.zeros} \; ( \; [ \; \mathtt{np.rint} \; ( \; \mathtt{WMax} \; \; / \; \; \mathtt{dx} \; ) \; . \; \mathtt{astype} \; ( \; \mathtt{int} \; ) \; , \; \; \mathtt{np.rint} \; ( \; \mathtt{WG\_L} \; \; / \; \; \mathtt{dy} \; ) \; . \; \mathtt{astype} \; ( \; \mathtt{int} \; ) \; ] \, )
334
335
               for i in range (0, nx):
                     if (i * dx - WMax / 2) > (-WG_W / 2) and (i * dx - WMax / 2) <= (+WG_W / 2):
336
                             WG[i, :] = 1
338
339
               if n_corr != 0:
                      \mathtt{drw} \; = \; \mathtt{np.hstack} \; ( \; (\; \mathtt{WG} \; , \; \; \mathtt{drw} \; , \; \; \mathtt{WG} \; ) \; )
340
341
                      {\tt Total\_length} \ +\!= \ 2 \ * \ {\tt WG\_L}
342
343
                      drw = np.hstack((WG, WG))
344
               # % Creation of the "buffer"
345
346
               \verb"yy" = \verb"np.zeros" ([n_buffer", drw.shape[1]])
347
              # % Adding the buffer at the sides of the the CW
348
349
              \mathtt{drw} \; = \; \mathtt{np.vstack} \, (\, (\, \mathtt{yy} \, , \; \, \mathtt{drw} \, , \; \, \mathtt{yy} \, ) \, )
               \texttt{WMax} \ += \ (2 \ * \ \texttt{n\_buffer} \ * \ \texttt{dy})
351
352
              Corr_WG = drw
353
              del drw
354
               return Corr_WG
356
357
358 # Obtaining eps_r_x, eps_r_y
359 def interp_eps(struct, eps_r_x, eps_r_y):
               # Assigning the EIM/vEIM method
360
361
362
              # vEIM Approximation
363
              \mathtt{eps\_1} \ = \ 2.9932 \ ** \ 2
364
365
               eps_2 = 2.5772 ** 2
366
367
               [nx, ny] = struct.shape
368
369
               for i in range (0, nx):
                     for j in range (0, ny):
                             \mathtt{if} \ \mathtt{struct} \left[ \mathtt{i} \, , \ \mathtt{j} \, \right] \, = \! \! = \, 1 \colon
                                   struct[i, j] = eps_1
                             else:
374
                                  struct[i, j] = eps_2
```

```
376
377
              # Interpolation eps_r_x
             eps_r_x[:, 0] = struct[:, 0]
378
379
380
             for i in range (1, ny):
381
                    eps_r_x[:, i] = (struct[:, i] + struct[:, i - 1]) * 0.5
382
             eps_r_x[:, -1] = struct[:, -1]
383
384
385
             # Interpolating eps_r_y
386
             eps_r_y[0, :] = struct[0, :]
387
388
             for i in range (1, nx):
389
                    {\tt eps\_r\_y[i, :] = (struct[i, :] + struct[i-1, :]) * 0.5}
390
391
             {\tt eps\_r\_y\,[-1\,,\ :]\ =\ struct\,[-1\,,\ :]}
392
             # Plotting
394
             fig1 = plt.figure()
395
396
             ax1 = fig1.add_subplot(211)
397
             ax1.imshow(eps_r_x)
398
             ax1.set_title(r'$\epsilon _{r}{_x}$')
399
400
             \mathtt{ax2} = \mathtt{fig1.add\_subplot}(212)
401
             ax2.imshow(eps_r_y)
402
             ax2.set_title(r'$\epsilon _{r}{_y}$')
403
404
             return eps_r_x , eps_r_y
405
406
407 # Solving 1D Helm. Eq for TE
408 def Helm1D_TE(eps_xx, WL, dx):
409
             # Buffer
410
             {\tt buffer}\,=\,200
411
412
             Nx = len(eps_xx)
             \mathtt{eps\_xx} \; = \; \mathtt{eps\_xx} \, . \, \mathtt{reshape} \, (\, (\, \mathtt{Nx} \; , \quad 1\, ) \, )
413
414
415
             {\tt eps\_xx\_Temp} \, = \, {\tt np.ones} \, (\, [\, {\tt Nx} \, + \, {\tt buffer} \, * \, 2 \, + \, 1 \, , \, \, 1 \, ]\,) \, * \, {\tt eps\_xx} \, [\, 10\, ]
416
             eps_xx_Temp[buffer:buffer + Nx] = eps_xx
417
418
             \mathtt{eps} \; = \; \mathtt{eps\_xx\_Temp}
419
             del eps_xx_Temp , eps_xx
420
             \mathtt{Nx} = \mathtt{Nx} + \mathtt{buffer} * 2 + 1
421
422
              eps = eps.reshape(Nx)
423
424
              # Diagonalizing Matrices
425
              \mathtt{eps} = \mathtt{sp.spdiags}(\mathtt{eps}\,,\ 0\,,\ \mathtt{Nx}\,,\ \mathtt{Nx})
              {\tt D2X} \; = \; {\tt sp.spdiags} \, (-2 \; * \; {\tt np.ones} \, (\, [\, {\tt Nx}\, ]\, ) \; , \; \; 0 \; , \; \; {\tt Nx} \; , \; \; {\tt Nx}\, ) \; . \; {\tt tolil} \, (\, )
426
427
              {\tt D2X} \; +\!\! = \; {\tt sp.spdiags} \, (\, {\tt np.ones} \, (\, [\, {\tt Nx}\, ]\, ) \,\, , \,\, 1 \, , \,\, {\tt Nx} \, , \,\, {\tt Nx} \, )
428
             {\tt D2X} \; +\!\! = \; {\tt sp.spdiags} \, (\, {\tt np.ones} \, (\, [\, {\tt Nx}\, ]\, ) \,\, , \;\; -1 \, , \;\; {\tt Nx} \, , \;\; {\tt Nx} \, )
429
430
             \mathtt{D2X} \, [\, 0 \; , \quad : \, ] \;\; = \; 0
431
             \mathtt{D2X}[-1, :] = 0
432
433
             K = WL ** 2 / (4 * pi * pi * dx ** 2)
434
435
             \mathtt{D2X} = \mathtt{D2X}.\mathtt{toarray}()
436
             \mathtt{eps} \; = \; \mathtt{eps.toarray} \, ( \, )
437
438
             A = K * D2X + eps
439
440
              [\,\mathtt{NE}\,\,,\,\,\,\mathtt{AZ}\,]\,\,=\,\,\mathtt{la.eig}\,(\,\mathtt{A}\,)
441
442
              # Effective Index (Neff)
443
             {\tt Neff} \; = \; {\tt sqrt} \; (\; {\tt np.max} \; (\; {\tt NE} \; ) \; )
444
```

```
Hz = AZ[:, NE.argmax()]
446
447
             \# Check the position of the field, and its consistency when you put in the simulation
448
             {\tt Hz} = 1 \ / \ {\tt max(abs(Hz))} * (abs(Hz[buffer:-1 - buffer]))
449
450
             return Hz. Neff
451
452
453 startup()
454
      sim_param()
455
456 Narray = np.array([0])
457
      print('Post_Processing')
458
459
460 # Main loop of the 2D FDTD
461 for ind in range (0, len(Narray)):
462
463
              @jit(nopython=True)
464
             def TEz_jit (Hz, Chzh, Chzex, Chzey,
465
                                {\tt Ex} \ , \quad {\tt Cexe} \ , \quad {\tt Cexhz} \ ,
466
                                 Ey, Ceye, Ceyhz,
467
                                 Psi_hzx_xn , CPsi_hzx_xn , cpml_b_mx_xn , cpml_a_mx_xn ,
                                 {\tt Psi\_hzx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt CPsi\_hzx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_b\_mx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_a\_mx\_xp} \ ,
468
469
                                 {\tt Psi\_hzy\_yn} \ , \quad {\tt CPsi\_hzy\_yn} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_b\_my\_yn} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_a\_my\_yn} \ ,
470
                                 {\tt Psi\_hzy\_yp} \ , \quad {\tt CPsi\_hzy\_yp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_b\_my\_yp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_a\_my\_yp} \ ,
471
                                 {\tt Psi\_eyx\_xn} \ , \ {\tt CPsi\_eyx\_xn} \ , \ {\tt cpml\_b\_ex\_xn} \ , \ {\tt cpml\_a\_ex\_xn} \ ,
472
                                 {\tt Psi\_eyx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt CPsi\_eyx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_b\_ex\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_a\_ex\_xp} \ ,
473
                                {\tt Psi\_exy\_yn} \ , \quad {\tt CPsi\_exy\_yn} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_b\_ey\_yn} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_a\_ey\_yn} \ ,
474
                                 {\tt Psi\_exy\_yp} \ , \quad {\tt CPsi\_exy\_yp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_b\_ey\_yp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_a\_ey\_yp} \ ,
475
                                 {\tt lnpos} \ , \ {\tt ln\_Hz} \ , \ {\tt Z\_src} \ , \ {\tt Jz\_waveform} \ , \ {\tt My\_waveform} \ , \ {\tt Neff} \ ,
476
                                 freq , n_cpml , dt , Tsteps , evolv , monspec ):
477
                   # Mid Position
478
479
                   mid = round(nx * 0.5)
480
481
                   # Time loop
482
                   for i in range (0, Tsteps):
483
                          # Updating Hz
484
485
                          for j in range (0, nx):
                                for k in range (0, ny):
486
                                       Hz[j][k] = Chzh[j][k] * Hz[j][k] 
487
                                                         \begin{array}{l} + \  \, \text{Chzex} \, [\, j \,] \, [\, k \,] \  \, * \  \, (\, \text{Ex} \, [\, j \,] \, [\, k \,+\,\, 1 \,] \  \, - \, \, \text{Ex} \, [\, j \,] \, [\, k \,] \, \, \\ + \  \, \text{Chzey} \, [\, j \,] \, [\, k \,] \  \, * \  \, (\, \text{Ey} \, [\, j \,+\,\, 1 \,] \, [\, k \,] \  \, - \, \, \text{Ey} \, [\, j \,] \, [\, k \,] ) \end{array} 
488
489
490
                          # TF/SF in Hz
491
492
                          for j in range (0, nx):
493
                                 {	t Hz[j][1npos-1]} = {	t Hz[j][1npos-1]} + {	t dt} / ({	t mu0 * dx}) * {	t Z_src * Jz_waveform[i] * t}
              ln_Hz[j]
494
                          # Hz CPML - Xn
495
496
                          for j in range (0, n_cpml):
497
                                 for k in range (0, ny):
                                       {\tt Psi\_hzx\_xn[j][k]} \ = \ {\tt cpml\_b\_mx\_xn[j][0]} \ * \ {\tt Psi\_hzx\_xn[j][k]} \ \setminus \\
498
499
                                                                     + \  \, \mathtt{cpml\_a\_mx\_xn[j][0]} \  \, * \  \, (\mathtt{Ey[j+1][k]} - \mathtt{Ey[j][k]})
500
                          for j in range (0, n_cpml):
                                 for k in range (0, ny):
                                       Hz[j][k] = Hz[j][k] + CPsi_hzx_xn[j][k] * Psi_hzx_xn[j][k]
504
505
                          # Hz CPML - Xp
506
                          for j in range (0, n_cpml):
                                 for k in range (0, ny):
508
                                       {\tt Psi\_hzx\_xp[j][k] = cpml\_b\_mx\_xp[j][0] * Psi\_hzx\_xp[j][k] \ \backslash}
509
                                                                     + \  \, \mathtt{cpml\_a\_mx\_xp[j][0]} \  \, * \  \, (\mathtt{Ey[nx-n\_cpml} \  \, + \  \, j \  \, + \  \, 1][\mathtt{k}] \  \, - \  \, \mathtt{Ey[nx}
                - n_cpml + j | [k])
510
                     for j in range (0, n_cpml):
```

```
512
                           for k in range (0, ny):
                                {\tt Hz\,[\,nx\,-\,n\_cpml\,+\,j\,]\,[\,k\,]\,=\,Hz\,[\,nx\,-\,n\_cpml\,+\,j\,]\,[\,k\,]}\ \setminus
513
514
                                                                 + CPsi_hzx_xp[j][k] * Psi_hzx_xp[j][k]
516
                      # Hz CPML - Yn
517
                      for j in range (0, nx):
518
                           for k in range(0, n_cpml):
                                {\tt Psi\_hzy\_yn[j][k] = cpml\_b\_my\_yn[k][0] * Psi\_hzy\_yn[j][k] \  \  \, }
519
                                                         + cpml_a_my_yn[k][0] * (Ex[j][k+1] - Ex[j][k])
521
522
                      for j in range (0, nx):
523
                           for k in range(0, n_cpml):
524
                                \mbox{Hz} \, [\, \mbox{j} \, ] \, [\, \mbox{k} \, ] \, = \, \mbox{Hz} \, [\, \mbox{j} \, ] \, [\, \mbox{k} \, ] \, \, + \, \, \mbox{CPsi\_hzy\_yn} \, [\, \mbox{j} \, ] \, [\, \mbox{k} \, ] \, \, * \, \, \mbox{Psi\_hzy\_yn} \, [\, \mbox{j} \, ] \, [\, \mbox{k} \, ] \,
525
526
                      # Hz CPML - Yp
                      for j in range (0, nx):
528
                           for k in range (0, n_cpml):
                                {\tt Psi\_hzy\_yp[j][k] = cpml\_b\_my\_yp[k][0] * Psi\_hzy\_yp[j][k] \  \, \backslash}
                                                         + cpml_a_my_yp[k][0] * (Ex[j][ny - n_cpml + k + 1] - Ex[j]
530
           [ny - n_cpml + k]
                      for j in range (0, nx):
                           for k in range(0, n_cpml):
                                Hz[j][ny - n\_cpm1 + k] = Hz[j][ny - n\_cpm1 + k] + CPsi\_hzy\_yp[j][k] *
            Psi_hzy_yp[j][k]
536
                      # Updating Ex
537
                      for j in range (0, nx):
538
                           for k in range(1, ny):
                                Ex[j][k] = Cexe[j][k] * Ex[j][k] \
539
540
                                              + \; {\tt Cexhz[j][k]} \; * \; ({\tt Hz[j][k]} \; - \; {\tt Hz[j][k-1]})
541
542
                      # Updating Ey
543
                      for j in range (1, nx):
544
                           for k in range (0, ny):
545
                                Ey[j][k] = Ceye[j][k] * Ey[j][k] \
                                              + Ceyhz[j][k] * (Hz[j][k] - Hz[j - 1][k])
546
547
548
                      # TF/SF for Ex
549
                      for j in range (0, nx):
                           \texttt{Ex[j][lnpos]} = \texttt{Ex[j][lnpos]} - (\texttt{dt / (eps0 * dx * (Neff * Neff))}) * \texttt{My\_waveform[i]}
             * ln_Hz[j]
                      # Ey CPML - Xn
                      for j in range (0, n_cpml):
554
                           for k in range (0, ny):
                                {\tt Psi\_eyx\_xn[j][k]} \ = \ {\tt cpml\_b\_ex\_xn[j][0]} \ * \ {\tt Psi\_eyx\_xn[j][k]} \ \setminus \\
556
                                                         + \  \, \mathtt{cpml\_a\_ex\_xn[j][0]} \  \, * \  \, (\mathtt{Hz[j+1][k]} - \mathtt{Hz[j][k]})
                      for j in range(0, n_cpml):
558
559
                           for k in range (0, ny):
560
                                {\tt Ey[j+1][k] = Ey[j+1][k] + CPsi\_eyx\_xn[j][k] * Psi\_eyx\_xn[j][k]}
561
562
                      # Ey CPML - Xp
563
                      for j in range (0, n_cpml):
564
                           for k in range (0, ny):
                                {\tt Psi\_eyx\_xp[j][k] \ = \ cpml\_b\_ex\_xp[j][0] \ * \ Psi\_eyx\_xp[j][k] \ \setminus}
                                                         + \  \, \mathtt{cpml\_a\_ex\_xp[j][0]} \  \, * \  \, (\mathtt{Hz[nx-n\_cpml+j][k]} \  \, - \  \, \mathtt{Hz[nx-n\_cpml+j][k]}
           n_{cpm1} + i - 1|[k]
567
568
                      for j in range (0, n_cpml):
569
                           for k in range (0, ny):
570
                                Ey[nx - n_cpml + j][k] = Ey[nx - n_cpml + j][k] + CPsi_eyx_xp[j][k] *
            Psi_eyx_xp[j][k]
572
                      # Ex CPML - Yn
573
                     for j in range (0, nx):
574
                           for k in range (0, n_cpml):
                             {\tt Psi\_exy\_yn[j][k] = cpml\_b\_ey\_yn[k][0] * Psi\_exy\_yn[j][k] \setminus}
```

```
576
                                                 + cpml_a_ey_yn[k][0] * (Hz[j][k + 1] - Hz[j][k])
577
578
                    for j in range (0, nx):
                          for k in range(0, n_cpml):
580
                               \mathtt{Ex}\,[\,\mathtt{j}\,]\,[\,\mathtt{k}\,+\,1\,] \;=\; \mathtt{Ex}\,[\,\mathtt{j}\,]\,[\,\mathtt{k}\,+\,1\,] \;+\; \mathtt{CPsi}\,\_\mathtt{exy}\,\_\mathtt{yn}\,[\,\mathtt{j}\,]\,[\,\mathtt{k}\,] \;\;*\;\; \mathtt{Psi}\,\_\mathtt{exy}\,\_\mathtt{yn}\,[\,\mathtt{j}\,]\,[\,\mathtt{k}\,]
581
582
                     # Ex CPML - Yp
                     for j in range (0, nx):
583
584
                          for k in range(0, n_cpml):
585
                               {\tt Psi\_exy\_yp[j][k] = cpml\_b\_ey\_yp[k][0] * Psi\_exy\_yp[j][k] \ \setminus \\
586
                                                       + cpml_a_ey_yp[k][0] * (Hz[j][ny - n_cpm1 + k] - Hz[j][ny
           - n_{cpm1} + k - 1])
587
588
                     for j in range (0, nx):
589
                          for k in range (0, n_cpml):
                              Ex[j][ny - n_cpml + k] = Ex[j][ny - n_cpml + k] + CPsi_exy_yp[j][k] *
590
           Psi_exy_yp[j][k]
591
592
593
                    for j in range (0, 60):
                         {\tt monspec[j]} \, = \, {\tt Hz[mid} \, - \, 30 \, + \, {\tt j][-1} \, - \, 25]
594
595
596
                          \mathtt{evolv}\,[\,\mathtt{i}\,]\,[\,0\,] \ = \ \mathtt{monspec}\,.\,\mathtt{sum}\,(\,)
597
                    for j in range (0, 60):
598
                          {\tt monspec[j] = Hz[mid - 30 + j][25]}
599
600
601
                          evolv[i][1] = monspec.sum()
602
               return evolv
604
605
606
          N = Narray[ind]
          print(N)
608
          # Period of the structure (um)
609
610
          \mathtt{delta} \,=\, 0.23\,\mathtt{e}{-6}
612
          # Selecting the type of taper to use (Blackman, Raised Sine, Linear, \
613
          # partial tapers or other variations)
614
          TypeTaper = 'partialT'
616
          if TypeTaper == 'partialT':
               n_taper = N
               nT = 3000
618
619
               # We = 0.25e-6
               {\rm We} \ = \ 1.0 \, {\rm e} \, {-}6
622
               Wi = 0.4e-6
               Wp = 0.35e-6
623
624
626
               # # Blackman
627
               # z_L = np.linspace(0, 0.5, n_taper)
               # x = (2 * z_L - 1) * pi
628
               # Taper = Wi + (We - Wi) * (1 + 1.19 * np.cos(x) + 0.19 * np.cos(2 * x)) / 2.38
629
630
               # # Internal Taper (For second mode!)
631
                # Taper_Int = Wi + (Wp - Wi) * (1 + 1.19 * np.cos(x) + 0.19 * np.cos(2 * x)) / 2.38
632
633
               # # Raised Sine
634
               # z_L = np.linspace(0, 0.5, n_taper)
635
               # Taper = Wi + (We - Wi) * np.sin(pi * z_L) ** 2
636
               # # Internal Taper (For second mode!)
637
               # Taper_Int = Wi + (Wp - Wi) * np.sin(pi * z_L) ** 2
638
639
               # Linear
640
               z_L = np.linspace(0, 1, n_taper)
               Taper = Wi + (We - Wi) * z_L
641
               # Internal Taper (For second mode!)
```

```
Taper_Int = Wi + (Wp - Wi) * z_L
644
                   # External Taper
                    {\tt N\_array} \ = \ {\tt np.append} \, (\, {\tt Taper} \; , \;\; {\tt We} \; * \; {\tt np.ones} \, (\, {\tt nT} \; - \; 2 \; * \; {\tt n\_taper} \, ) \, )
646
                    {\tt N\_array} \; = \; {\tt np.append} \; (\; {\tt N\_array} \; , \; \; {\tt np.flip} \; (\; {\tt Taper} \; , \; \; 0\; ) \; )
648
649
                    # Internal Taper
                    N_array_Int = np.append(Taper_Int, Wp * np.ones(nT - 2 * n_taper))
                    N_array_Int = np.append(N_array_Int, np.flip(Taper_Int, 0))
652
653
                   N_array = np.round(N_array, 8)
654
                   {\tt N\_array\_Int} \ = \ {\tt np.round} \, (\, {\tt N\_array\_Int} \, \, , \  \, 8\, )
656
                    N = N_array
                    N_Int = N_array_Int
658
659
                   plt.figure()
                    plt.plot(N, '--o')
661
                    plt.plot(N_Int, '--*')
662
                    plt.show()
664
665
              Nk = Narray[ind]
666
              S = 'DT_STD_' + TypeTaper + '_N' + str(Nk) + '_' + str(nT) + '_' + str(We) + '_' + str(Wp) +
              '_' + str(delta) + '.txt'
667
668
              [nx, ny] = Corr.shape
669
              # Simulation steps
             \mathtt{Tsteps} \, = \, 350000
              ### Initializing Fields (TEz - Ex, Ey, Hz) ###
673
674
              # Magnetic field component (Hz, mu_r_z, sigma_m_z)
676
             \mathtt{Hz} \; = \; \mathtt{np.zeros} \; (\, [\, \mathtt{nx} \; , \; \; \mathtt{ny} \, ] \; , \; \; \mathtt{dtype} = \mathtt{np.float64} \, )
677
             mu\_r\_z = np.ones([nx, ny], dtype=np.float64)
678
             sigma_m_z = np.zeros([nx, ny], dtype=np.float64)
679
680
             # Ex - Electric Field components (Ex, eps_r_x, sigma_e_x)
681
             {\tt Ex} \; = \; {\tt np.zeros} \, (\, [\, {\tt nx} \; , \;\; {\tt ny} \; + \; 1\, ] \; , \;\; {\tt dtype=np.float64} \, )
             eps_r_x = np.ones([nx, ny + 1], dtype=np.float64)
sigma_e_x = np.zeros([nx, ny + 1], dtype=np.float64)
683
684
685
              # Ey - Electric field components (Ey, eps_r_y, sigma_e_y)
686
             {\tt Ey = np.zeros([nx + 1, ny], dtype=np.float64)}
687
             {\tt eps\_r\_y} \; = \; {\tt np.ones} \; (\, [\, {\tt nx} \; + \; 1 \, , \; \, {\tt ny} \, ] \; , \; \; {\tt dtype=np.float64} \, )
             {\tt sigma\_e\_y} \ = \ {\tt np.zeros} \, (\, [\, {\tt nx} \ + \ 1 \, , \ {\tt ny} \, ] \, , \ {\tt dtype=np.float64} \, )
688
689
690
              # Interpolating the structure in order to obtain eps_r_x, eps_r_y
             [eps_r_x , eps_r_y] = interp_eps(Corr , eps_r_x , eps_r_y)
691
692
             ### Preparing the updating coefficient for the FDTD loop ###
694
              # Coeff. updating Ex
              \texttt{Cexe} = (2 * \texttt{eps\_r\_x} * \texttt{eps0} - \texttt{dt} * \texttt{sigma\_e\_x}) \; / \; (2 * \texttt{eps\_r\_x} * \texttt{eps0} + \texttt{dt} * \texttt{sigma\_e\_x})
             {\tt Cexhz} \; = \; (2 \; * \; {\tt dt} \; / \; {\tt dy}) \; \; / \; \; (2 \; * \; {\tt eps\_r\_x} \; * \; {\tt eps0} \; + \; {\tt dt} \; * \; {\tt sigma\_e\_x})
696
698
             # Coeff. updating Ey
             \texttt{Ceye} = (2 * \texttt{eps\_r\_y} * \texttt{eps0} - \texttt{dt} * \texttt{sigma\_e\_y}) \; / \; (2 * \texttt{eps\_r\_y} * \texttt{eps0} + \texttt{dt} * \texttt{sigma\_e\_y})
699
700
             {\tt Ceyhz} \; = - \; \left( 2 \; * \; {\tt dt} \; / \; {\tt dx} \right) \; / \; \left( 2 \; * \; {\tt eps\_r\_y} \; * \; {\tt eps0} \; + \; {\tt dt} \; * \; {\tt sigma\_e\_y} \right)
702
             # Coeff. updating Hz
703
             {\tt Chzh} \, = \, (2 \, * \, {\tt mu\_r\_z} \, * \, {\tt mu0} \, - \, {\tt dt} \, * \, {\tt sigma\_m\_z}) \, / \, (2 \, * \, {\tt mu\_r\_z} \, * \, {\tt mu0} \, + \, {\tt dt} \, * \, {\tt sigma\_m\_z})
704
             {\tt Chzex} \, = \, (2 \, * \, {\tt dt} \, / \, {\tt dy}) \, / \, (2 \, * \, {\tt mu\_r\_z} \, * \, {\tt mu0} \, + \, {\tt dt} \, * \, {\tt sigma\_m\_z})
             {\tt Chzey} \, = - \, \, (2 \, * \, {\tt dt} \, / \, {\tt dx}) \, \, / \, \, (2 \, * \, {\tt mu\_r\_z} \, * \, {\tt mu0} \, + \, {\tt dt} \, * \, {\tt sigma\_m\_z})
706
707
              ### Source set-up ###
708
              # Position of excitation ("Launch Position")
709
             lnpos = 50
```

120 BIBLIOGRAPHY

```
# Launch Hz
712
            [ln_Hz, Neff] = Helm1D_TE(eps_r_x[:, lnpos], WL, dx)
713
            print('The Neff is: {0:.4f}.'.format(Neff))
714
715
            \mbox{\tt\#} DFT parameters, that are not going to be used.
716
           \mathtt{min\_WL} \,=\, 0.8\,\mathtt{e}\!-\!6
717
            max_WL = 2.5e-6
            delta_f = abs((c / max_WL) - (c / min_WL)) * 0.75
718
719
            \mathtt{tau} = 0.966 \ / \ \mathtt{delta\_f}
720
            \mathtt{t0} \,=\, 4.5 \;*\; \mathtt{tau}
721
722
            omega = 2 * pi * freq
724
            Z0 = sqrt(mu0 / eps0)
725
            # Impedance for TF/SF
726
            Z_src = np.sqrt(mu0 / (eps0 * Neff ** 2))
727
728
            \mathtt{time} \; = \; \mathtt{dt} \; * \; \mathtt{np.arange} \, (\, \mathtt{Tsteps} \, )
730
            # Temporal offset
            tMy = dt * 0.5 + (dx * Neff * 0.5) / (c)
732
733
            {\tt Jz\_waveform} = {\tt np.cos(omega~*(time-t0))} * {\tt np.exp(-((time-t0)~/~tau)} **~2)
            \texttt{My\_waveform} = \texttt{np.cos}(\texttt{omega} * (\texttt{time} - \texttt{t0} + \texttt{tMy})) * \texttt{np.exp}(-((\texttt{time} - \texttt{t0} + \texttt{tMy}) \ / \ \texttt{tau}) ** 2)
734
736
            # Setting up CPML and fields
737
           psi_cpml()
738
739
            # Plotting array
740
            [xx, yy] = Hz.shape
741
            evolv = np.zeros([Tsteps, 2])
742
743
            monspec = np.zeros([60])
744
745
            print('Starting simulation...')
746
            e = timer()
747
            TEz_jit (Hz, Chzh, Chzex, Chzey,
748
                       \mathtt{Ex} \;, \quad \mathtt{Cexe} \;, \quad \mathtt{Cexhz} \;,
749
                        Ey, Ceye, Ceyhz,
750
                        Psi_hzx_xn , CPsi_hzx_xn , cpml_b_mx_xn , cpml_a_mx_xn ,
751
                        {\tt Psi\_hzx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt CPsi\_hzx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_b\_mx\_xp} \ , \quad {\tt cpml\_a\_mx\_xp} \ ,
                       Psi_hzy_yn , CPsi_hzy_yn , cpml_b_my_yn , cpml_a_my_yn ,
752
753
                       Psi_hzy_yp , CPsi_hzy_yp , cpml_b_my_yp , cpml_a_my_yp ,
754
                        Psi_eyx_xn , CPsi_eyx_xn , cpml_b_ex_xn , cpml_a_ex_xn ,
                        {\tt Psi\_eyx\_xp} \ , \ {\tt CPsi\_eyx\_xp} \ , \ {\tt cpml\_b\_ex\_xp} \ , \ {\tt cpml\_a\_ex\_xp} \ ,
756
                        {\tt Psi\_exy\_yn} \ , \ {\tt CPsi\_exy\_yn} \ , \ {\tt cpml\_b\_ey\_yn} \ , \ {\tt cpml\_a\_ey\_yn} \ ,
                        \label{eq:constraints} \texttt{Psi\_exy\_yp} \ , \ \ \texttt{CPsi\_exy\_yp} \ , \ \ \texttt{cpml\_b\_ey\_yp} \ , \ \ \texttt{cpml\_a\_ey\_yp} \ ,
758
                       {\tt lnpos}\;,\;\; {\tt ln\_Hz}\;,\;\; {\tt Z\_src}\;,\;\; {\tt Jz\_waveform}\;,\;\; {\tt My\_waveform}\;,\;\; {\tt Neff}\;,
759
                       freq, n_cpml, dt, Tsteps, evolv, monspec)
            s = timer()
760
            print(s - e)
761
```

### Bibliography

- [1] Allen Taflove and Susan C Hagness. <u>Computational electrodynamics: the finite-difference time-domain method</u>. Artech house, 2005.
- [2] Karl S Kunz and Raymond J Luebbers. The finite difference time domain method for electromagnetics. CRC press, 1993.

## Appendix D

### Mode Solver 2D

This code, written in Python, is a 2D mode solver. The used algorithm is reported in [1, 2].

#### D.1 Code Mode Solver

Listing D.1: Code of the 2D Mode Solver

```
1 ""# Importing the necessary libraries
 2 \quad \text{import numpy as np} \\
 3 import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
 4 from scipy.sparse import coo_matrix
 5 from scipy.sparse import hstack, vstack
6 from scipy.sparse.linalg import eigs, eigsh
 7 from math import pi
 12 \quad \mathsf{c} = 3\,\mathsf{e8}
\begin{array}{lll} 13 & \texttt{frq} = \texttt{c/wl} \\ 14 & \texttt{mu0} = 4*\texttt{pi*1e-7} \end{array}
 15 \quad \mathtt{eps0} \; = \; 8.8541 \, \mathtt{e}{-12}
 16 \qquad \texttt{k0} \ = \ 2 * \texttt{pi} * \texttt{frq} * \texttt{np.sqrt} \, (\, \texttt{mu0} * \texttt{eps0} \, )
 17 \text{ eps\_Si} = 12.25
 18 \quad {\tt eps\_o2} \, = \, 2.10
 19 width = 400
 20 dx = 5
      dy = dx
 h = 70
 23 \quad \mathtt{slab} \, = \, 150
 24 oxide =\,500 # Height
 25 Lslab = 1000 # For each side
 26
     boundary = '0000'
 27
 28 \quad \mathtt{guess} \, = \, \mathtt{np.sqrt} \, (\, \mathtt{eps\_Si} \, )
 30 # Top waveguide
31 wg = eps_Si*np.ones([int(width/dx), int(h/dx)])
32 wg = np.concatenate((wg, eps_o2*np.ones([int(Lslab/dx), int(h/dx)])), axis=0)
33 wg = np.concatenate((eps_o2*np.ones([int(Lslab/dx), int(h/dx)]), wg), axis=0)
```

```
34 # Slab
      a= wg.shape
 36 \quad \text{wg} = \text{np.concatenate} \left( \left( \text{wg} \,, \, \text{eps\_Si*np.ones} \left( \left[ \, \text{a} \left[ \, 0 \, \right] \,, \, \, \text{int} \left( \, \text{slab} \, / \, \text{dx} \, \right) \, \right] \right) \right), \, \, \text{axis} = 1 \right)
 37 # Oxide below and on top
 38
      \texttt{wg} \ = \ \texttt{np.concatenate} \ ( \ ( \ \texttt{wg} \ , \ \ \texttt{eps\_o2*np.ones} \ ( \ [ \ \texttt{a} \ [ \ 0 \ ] \ , \ \ \texttt{int} \ ( \ \texttt{oxide} \ / \ \texttt{dx} \ ) \ ] ) \ ) \ , \ \ \texttt{axis} = 1 )
 39 wg = np.concatenate((eps_o2*np.ones([a[0], int(oxide/dx)]), wg), axis=1)
 40
 41 plt.figure(8)
 42 plt.imshow(wg.T)
 43
      plt.colorbar(orientation='horizontal')
 44 # plt.show()
 45
 46
        eps = wg
 47 del wg
 48
 49
 50 \quad \mathtt{guess} \, = \, 3.5
 51
        nmodes = 1
 53
 54 \quad \mathtt{nx} \; , \; \; \mathtt{ny} \; = \; \mathtt{eps.shape}
 55 print(nx, ny)
 57 # Valid only with isotropic material
 58 \quad epsxx = eps
 59
      ерзуу = ерзхх
 60 epsxy = np.zeros(eps.shape)
 61
       epsyx = np.zeros(eps.shape)
      epszz = epsxx
 62
 63
 64 nx += 1
 65 ny += 1
 66
 67 # Padding
  \  \, \textbf{68} \quad \, \texttt{epsxx} \, = \, \texttt{np.column\_stack} \, (\, (\, \texttt{epsxx} \, [\, : \, , \quad 0\, ] \, , \quad \texttt{epsxx} \, , \quad \texttt{epsxx} \, [\, : \, , \quad -1\, ]) \, ) \, 
 69
       \mathtt{epsxx} \, = \, \mathtt{np.row\_stack} \, ( \, ( \, \mathtt{epsxx} \, [ \, 0 \, , \, \, : ] \, , \, \, \mathtt{epsxx} \, , \, \, \mathtt{epsxx} \, [ \, -1 \, , \, \, : ] \, ) \, )
 70
 71
       \mathtt{epsyy} = \mathtt{np.column\_stack}((\mathtt{epsyy}[:, 0], \mathtt{epsyy}, \mathtt{epsyy}[:, -1]))
 72
        {\tt epsyy} \; = \; {\tt np.row\_stack} \; ( \, ( \, {\tt epsyy} \, [ \, 0 \; , \; \, : ] \; , \; \; {\tt epsyy} \; , \; \; {\tt epsyy} \, [ \, -1 \, , \; \, : ] \, ) \; )
 73
       \mathtt{epsxy} = \mathtt{np.column\_stack}((\mathtt{epsxy}[:, 0], \mathtt{epsxy}, \mathtt{epsxy}[:, -1]))
       \mathtt{epsxy} = \mathtt{np.row\_stack} \left( \left( \mathtt{epsxy} \left[ 0 \, , \, : \right] \, , \, \, \mathtt{epsxy} \, , \, \, \mathtt{epsxy} \left[ -1 \, , \, : \right] \right) \right)
 75
 76
 77
        \mathtt{epsyx} \ = \ \mathtt{np.column\_stack} \left( \left( \ \mathtt{epsyx} \left[ : \ , \quad 0 \right] \right., \ \ \mathtt{epsyx} \left. \left[ : \ , \quad -1 \right] \right) \right)
        \mathtt{epsyx} \ = \ \mathtt{np.row\_stack} \left( \left( \ \mathtt{epsyx} \left[ 0 \ , \ \ : \right] \ , \ \ \mathtt{epsyx} \ , \ \ \mathtt{epsyx} \left[ -1 \ , \ \ : \right] \right) \right)
 79
 80 epszz = np.column_stack((epszz[:, 0], epszz, epszz[:, -1]))
 81
        \mathtt{epszz} \; = \; \mathtt{np.row\_stack} \; ( \left( \; \mathtt{epszz} \left[ 0 \; , \; : \right] \; , \; \; \mathtt{epszz} \; , \; \; \mathtt{epszz} \left[ -1 \; , \; : \right] \; \right) \; )
 82
 83
      # Free-space wavevector
 84
 85 \quad \mathbf{k} \, = \, \mathbf{2*pi/wl}
 86
       dx = dx*np.ones([nx+1, 1])
 87
 88
      dv = dv*np.ones([1, nv+1])
 89
 90
      # Distance to neighboring points to north south east and west
      # relative to the point under investigation (P)
 92
 94 s = (np.ones([nx, 1])*dy[0, 0:-1]).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
      e = (dx[1:]*np.ones([ny])).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
 95
 96 w = (dx[0:-1]*np.ones([ny])).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
 97
98
       # Creation of the tensor
99
100 exx1 = epsxx[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
101 exx2 = epsxx[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
102 \text{ exx3} = \text{epsxx}[1:, :-1].\text{reshape}(1, \text{nx*ny}, \text{order='F'})
```

```
103 exx4 = epsxx[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
104
           \verb"eyy1" = \verb"epsyy" [:-1", 1":]. reshape" (1", nx*ny", order="F")
106 \text{ eyy2} = \text{epsyy}[:-1, :-1].\text{reshape}(1, nx*ny, order='F')
107
            \verb"eyy3" = \verb"epsyy" [1:, :-1].reshape" (1, nx*ny, order=""",")
           eyy4 = epsyy[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
108
109
           exy1 = epsxy[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
111
            exy2 = epsxy[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
            \verb"exy3" = \verb"epsxy" [1:, :-1].reshape" (1, nx*ny, order="F")")
        exy4 = epsxy[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
113
114
115
            \mathtt{eyx1} \ = \ \mathtt{epsyx} \left[ :-1 \, , \quad 1 : \right]. \, \mathtt{reshape} \left( \, 1 \, , \quad \mathtt{nx*ny} \, , \quad \mathtt{order='F'} \right)
116 eyx2 = epsyx[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
           eyx3 = epsyx[1:,:-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
eyx4 = epsyx[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
117
118
119
120
            ezz1 = epszz[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
121 ezz2 = epszz[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
        ezz3 = epszz[1:, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
ezz4 = epszz[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
122
123
124
125
126 \quad ns21 = n*eyy2 + s*eyy1
127 \quad ns34 = n*eyy3 + s*eyy4
128
129 \quad ew14 = e*exx1 + w*exx4
130
           \verb"ew23" = \verb"e*exx2" + \verb"w*exx3"
         \mathtt{axxn} \ = \ \left( \left( 2 * \mathtt{eyy4} * \mathtt{e} - \mathtt{eyx4} * \mathtt{n} \right) * \left( \mathtt{eyy3} / \mathtt{ezz4} \right) / \mathtt{ns34} \ + \ \left( 2 * \mathtt{eyy1} * \mathtt{w} + \mathtt{eyx1} * \mathtt{n} \right) * \left( \mathtt{eyy2} / \mathtt{ezz1} \right) / \mathtt{ns21} \right) / \left( \mathtt{n} * \left( \mathtt{e} + \mathtt{w} \right) \right) + \left( \mathtt{eyy2} / \mathtt{ezz1} \right) / \mathtt{ns21} \right) / \left( \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{e} + \mathtt{w} \right) + \left( \mathtt{eyy2} / \mathtt{ezz1} \right) / \mathtt{ns21} \right) / \left( \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{e} + \mathtt{w} \right) + \left( \mathtt{eyy3} / \mathtt{ezz1} \right) / \mathtt{ns21} \right) / \mathtt{ns21} + \mathtt{ns22} 
            \verb"axxs" = ((2*eyy3*e+eyx3*s)*(eyy4/ezz3)/ns34 + (2*eyy2*w-eyx2*s)*(eyy1/ezz2)/ns21)/(s*(e+w))
         \verb"ayye" = (2*n*exx4 - e*exy4)*exx1/ezz4/e/ew14/(n+s) + (2*s*exx3 + e*exy3)*exx2/ezz3/e/ew23/(n+s)
134
         ayyw = (2*exx1*n + exy1*w)*exx4/ezz1/w/ew14/(n+s) + (2*exx2*s - exy2*w)*exx3/ezz2/w/ew23/(n+s)
136
138
          axxe = 2/(e*(e+w)) + (eyy4*eyx3/ezz3 - eyy3*eyx4/ezz4)/(e+w)/ns34
139
140 axxw = 2/(w*(e+w)) + (eyy2*eyx1/ezz1 - eyy1*eyx2/ezz2)/(e+w)/ns21
141
142 ayyn = 2/(n*(n+s)) + (exx4*exy1/ezz1 - exx1*exy4/ezz4)/(n+s)/ew14
143
144 avvs = 2/(s*(n+s)) + (exx2*exv3/ezz3 - exx3*exv2/ezz2)/(n+s)/ew23
145
146
         axxne = +eyx4*eyy3/ezz4/(e+w)/ns34
147 axxse = -eyx3*eyy4/ezz3/(e+w)/ns34
148 axxnw = -eyx1 * eyy2 / ezz1 / (e+w) / ns21
149 axxsw = +eyx2*eyy1/ezz2/(e+w)/ns21
150
          ayyne = +exy4 * exx1 / ezz4 / (n+s) / ew14
152 ayyse = -exy3*exx2/ezz3/(n+s)/ew23
153
         ayynw = -exy1*exx4/ezz1/(n+s)/ew14
154
           \verb"ayysw" = +exy2*exx3/ezz2/(n+s)/ew23"
            \mathtt{axxp} = -\ \mathtt{axxn} - \ \mathtt{axxs} - \ \mathtt{axxxe} - \ \mathtt{axxxw} - \ \mathtt{axxxe} - \ \mathtt{axxxe} - \ \mathtt{axxxw} - \ \mathtt{axxxsw} + \ (\mathtt{k**2}) * (\mathtt{n} + \mathtt{s}) * (\mathtt{eyy4*eyy3*e} / \mathtt{eyy4*eyy3*e} / \mathtt{eyy4*eyy3*
                     ns34 + eyy1*eyy2*w/ns21)/(e+w)
157
158
            ew14 + exx2*exx3*s/ew23)/(n+s)
159
            \mathtt{axyn} \ = \ (\,\mathtt{eyy3} \, * \, \mathtt{eyy4} \, / \, \mathtt{ezz4} \, / \, \mathtt{ns34} \, - \, \, \mathtt{eyy2} \, * \, \mathtt{eyy1} \, / \, \mathtt{ezz1} \, / \, \mathtt{ns21} \, + \, \, \mathtt{s} \, * \, (\,\mathtt{eyy2} \, * \, \mathtt{eyy4} \, - \, \, \mathtt{eyy1} \, * \, \mathtt{eyy3} \, ) \, / \, \mathtt{ns21} \, / \, \mathtt{ns34} \, ) \, / \, (\,\mathtt{e+w})
161
162
           {\tt axys} \ = \ (\,{\tt eyy1*eyy2/ezz2/ns21} \ - \ {\tt eyy4*eyy3/ezz3/ns34} \ + \ n*(\,{\tt eyy2*eyy4} \ - \ {\tt eyy1*eyy3}\,)/\,{\tt ns21/ns34}\,)\,/(\,{\tt e+w})
163
164
          avxe = (exx1*exx4/ezz4/ew14 - exx2*exx3/ezz3/ew23 + w*(exx2*exx4 - exx1*exx3)/ew23/ew14)/(n+s)
166
         ayxw = (exx3*exx2/ezz2/ew23 - exx4*exx1/ezz1/ew14 + e*(exx4*exx2 - exx1*exx3)/ew23/ew14)/(n+s)
167
168
169 axye = (eyy4*(1-eyy3/ezz3) - eyy3*(1-eyy4/ezz4))/ns34/(e+w) -
```

```
2*(eyx1*eyy2/ezz1*n*w/ns21 + 
                  eyx2*eyy1/ezz2*s*w/ns21 + \
172
                  eyx4*eyy3/ezz4*n*e/ns34 + \
173
                  e\,y\,x\,3*e\,y\,y\,4\,/\,e\,z\,z\,3*s*e\,/\,n\,s\,3\,4\ +\ \backslash
174
                  \verb"eyy1*eyy2*(1/ezz1-1/ezz2")*(w**2)/ns21" + \  \  \, \backslash
175
                  eyy3*eyy4*(1/ezz4-1/ezz3)*e*w/ns34)/e/(e+w)**2
176
177 axyw = (eyy2*(1-eyy1/ezz1) - eyy1*(1-eyy2/ezz2))/ns21/(e+w) - 
178
              2*(eyx4*eyy3/ezz4*n*e/ns34 + 
179
                  eyx3*eyy4/ezz3*s*e/ns34 + \
180
                  eyx1*eyy2/ezz1*n*w/ns21 + 
181
                  eyx2*eyy1/ezz2*s*w/ns21 + 
182
                  \verb"eyy4*eyy3*(1/ezz3-1/ezz4")*(e**2)/ns34" + ~ \backslash
183
                  \verb"eyy2*eyy1*(1/ezz2-1/ezz1)*w*e/ns21)/w/(e+w)**2
184
185 ayxn = (exx4*(1-exx1/ezz1) - exx1*(1-exx4/ezz4))/ew14/(n+s) - 
186
              2*(exy3*exx2/ezz3*e*s/ew23 + 
187
                  exy2*exx3/ezz2*w*s/ew23 + \
188
                  exy4*exx1/ezz4*e*n/ew14 + \
189
                  exy1*exx4/ezz1*w*n/ew14 + \
                  exx3*exx2*(1/ezz3-1/ezz2)*(s**2)/ew23 + \
190
191
                  \verb| exx1*exx4*(1/ezz4-1/ezz1)*n*s/ew14)/n/(n+s)**2
192
193 ayxs = (exx2*(1-exx3/ezz3) - exx3*(1-exx2/ezz2))/ew23/(n+s) - 
194
              2*(exy4*exx1/ezz4*e*n/ew14 + \
195
                  exy1 * exx4 / ezz1 * w * n / ew14 + \
196
                  exy3*exx2/ezz3*e*s/ew23 + \
197
                  exy2*exx3/ezz2*w*s/ew23 + \
                  exx4*exx1*(1/ezz1-1/ezz4)*(n**2)/ew14 + \
198
199
                  exx2*exx3*(1/ezz2-1/ezz3)*s*n/ew23)/s/(n+s)**2
200
201 axyne = +eyy3*(1-eyy4/ezz4)/(e+w)/ns34
202    axyse = -eyy4*(1-eyy3/ezz3)/(e+w)/ns34
203    axynw = -eyy2*(1-eyy1/ezz1)/(e+w)/ns21
204 \quad axysw = +eyy1*(1-eyy2/ezz2)/(e+w)/ns21
205
206 ayxne = +exx1*(1-exx4/ezz4)/(n+s)/ew14
207 ayxse = -exx2*(1-exx3/ezz3)/(n+s)/ew23
208 ayxnw = -exx4*(1-exx1/ezz1)/(n+s)/ew14
209 ayxsw = +exx3*(1-exx2/ezz2)/(n+s)/ew23
211 axvp = -(axvn + axvs + axve + axvw + axvne + axvse + axvnw + axvsw)
212
               - \ (\mathtt{k} * * 2) * (\mathtt{w} * (\mathtt{n} * \mathtt{e} \mathtt{y} \mathtt{x} \mathtt{1} * \mathtt{e} \mathtt{y} \mathtt{y} \mathtt{2} \ + \ \mathtt{s} * \mathtt{e} \mathtt{y} \mathtt{x} \mathtt{2} * \mathtt{e} \mathtt{y} \mathtt{y} \mathtt{1}) / \mathtt{n} \mathtt{s} \mathtt{2} \mathtt{1} \ + \ \setminus
213
               e*(s*eyx3*eyy4 + n*eyx4*eyy3)/ns34)/(e+w)
214
215 ayxp = -(ayxn + ayxs + ayxe + ayxw + ayxne + ayxse + ayxnw + ayxsw) \
              -\ ({\tt k**2})*({\tt n*(w*exy1*exx4}\ +\ {\tt e*exy4*exx1})/{\tt ew14}\ +\ {\tt \ }
216
217
              s*(w*exy2*exx3 + e*exy3*exx2)/ew23)/(n+s)
218
219
221 ## Boundaries
222 ii = np.linspace(0, nx*ny-1, nx*ny, dtype=int)
223 ii = ii.reshape((nx, ny), order='F')
224
225 # North boundary
226 ib = ii[:, -1]
228 if boundary [0] = 0:
229
          sign = 0
230 elif boundary [0] = 'S':
231
          \mathtt{sign} \ = \ +1
232 elif boundary [0] = 'A':
233
         \mathtt{sign} = -1
234 else:
         print('The north boundary condition is not recognized!')
236
238 axxs[0, ib] = axxs[0, ib] + sign*axxn[0, ib]
```

```
239 axxse[0, ib] = axxse[0, ib] + sign*axxne[0, ib]
240 axxsw[0, ib] = axxsw[0, ib] + sign*axxnw[0, ib]
241 ayxs[0, ib] = ayxs[0, ib] + sign*ayxn[0, ib]
242    ayxse[0, ib] = ayxse[0, ib] + sign*ayxne[0, ib]
243    ayxsw[0, ib] = ayxsw[0, ib] + sign*ayxnw[0, ib]
244 ayys[0, ib] = ayys[0, ib] - sign*ayyn[0, ib]
245
     \mathtt{ayyse} [0, \mathtt{ib}] = \mathtt{ayyse} [0, \mathtt{ib}] - \mathtt{sign} * \mathtt{ayyne} [0, \mathtt{ib}]
246 ayysw[0, ib] = ayysw[0, ib] - sign*ayynw[0, ib]
247 axys[0, ib] = axys[0, ib] - sign*axyn[0, ib]
248
     \mathtt{axyse} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; \mathtt{ib} \, ] \; = \; \mathtt{axyse} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; \mathtt{ib} \, ] \; - \; \mathtt{sign} * \mathtt{axyne} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; \mathtt{ib} \, ]
249 axysw[0, ib] = axysw[0, ib] - sign*axynw[0, ib]
250
252 # South boundary
253 ib = ii[:, 0]
254
255 if boundary [1] == '0':
256
           sign = 0
257 elif boundary [1] = 'S':
258
          sign = +1
259 elif boundary [1] = 'A':
260
         \mathtt{sign} \, = \, -1
261
      else:
262
          print('The south boundary condition is not recognized!')
263
264 \quad \mathtt{axxn} [0, \mathtt{ib}] = \mathtt{axxn} [0, \mathtt{ib}] + \mathtt{sign} * \mathtt{axxs} [0, \mathtt{ib}]
265 axxne[0, ib] = axxne[0, ib] + sign*axxse[0, ib]
266
     \mathtt{axxnw} [0, \mathtt{ib}] = \mathtt{axxnw} [0, \mathtt{ib}] + \mathtt{sign} * \mathtt{axxsw} [0, \mathtt{ib}]
267 \operatorname{ayxn}[0, ib] = \operatorname{ayxn}[0, ib] + \operatorname{sign*ayxs}[0, ib]
268 ayxne[0, ib] = ayxne[0, ib] + sign*ayxse[0, ib]
269 ayxnw[0, ib] = ayxnw[0, ib] + sign*ayxsw[0, ib]
270 \operatorname{ayyn}[0, \operatorname{ib}] = \operatorname{ayyn}[0, \operatorname{ib}] - \operatorname{sign}*\operatorname{ayys}[0, \operatorname{ib}]
271 ayyne[0, ib] = ayyne[0, ib] - sign*ayyse[0, ib]
272 ayynw[0, ib] = ayynw[0, ib] - sign*ayysw[0, ib]
273 axyn[0, ib] = axyn[0, ib] - sign*axys[0, ib]
274
     \mathtt{axyne} \, [\, 0 \,\,, \,\, \mathtt{ib} \,] \,\,=\,\, \mathtt{axyne} \, [\, 0 \,\,, \,\, \mathtt{ib} \,] \,\,-\,\, \mathtt{sign} \, * \, \mathtt{axyse} \, [\, 0 \,\,, \,\, \mathtt{ib} \,]
275 axynw[0, ib] = axynw[0, ib] - sign*axysw[0, ib]
276
277
278 # East boundary
279 ib = ii[-1,:]
280
281 if boundary[2] == '0':
282
           sign = 0
283 elif boundary [2] \Longrightarrow 'S':
284
           sign = +1
285 elif boundary [2] = 'A':
286
          {\tt sign} \, = \, -1
287
288
          print('The south boundary condition is not recognized!')
289
290
293 axxsw[0, ib] = axxsw[0, ib] + sign*axxse[0, ib]
294 ayxw[0, ib] = ayxw[0, ib] + sign*ayxe[0, ib]
295
     \verb"ayxnw" [0 \;, \; \verb"ib"] \; = \; \verb"ayxnw" [0 \;, \; \verb"ib"] \; + \; \verb"sign*" \verb"ayxne" [0 \;, \; \verb"ib"]
296 ayxsw[0, ib] = ayxsw[0, ib] + sign*ayxse[0, ib]
297
     \mathtt{ayyw} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{ib} \right] \;\; = \; \mathtt{ayyw} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{ib} \right] \;\; - \;\; \mathtt{sign*ayye} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{ib} \right]
298 ayynw[0, ib] = ayynw[0, ib] - sign*ayyne[0, ib]
299 ayysw[0, ib] = ayysw[0, ib] - sign*ayyse[0, ib]
300
     axyw[0, ib] = axyw[0, ib] - sign*axye[0, ib]
301 axynw[0, ib] = axynw[0, ib] - sign*axyne[0, ib]
302 axysw[0, ib] = axysw[0, ib] - sign*axyse[0, ib]
303
304
305
     # West boundary
306 ib = ii[0, :]
307
```

```
if boundary [3] = 0;
309
                sign = 0
          elif boundary [3] = "S":
               sign = +1
          elif boundary [3] = 'A':
               {\tt sign}\,=\,-1
314
          else:
               print('The south boundary condition is not recognized!')
316
318 axxe[0, ib] = axxe[0, ib] + sign * axxw[0, ib]
319 axxne[0, ib] = axxne[0, ib] + sign * axxnw[0, ib]
320 axxse[0, ib] = axxse[0, ib] + sign * axxsw[0, ib]
321 ayxe[0, ib] = ayxe[0, ib] + sign * ayxw[0, ib]
        ayxne[0, ib] = ayxne[0, ib] + sign * ayxnw[0, ib]
       \mathtt{ayxse} \hspace{.05cm} [\hspace{.05cm} 0 \hspace{.1cm}, \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ib} \hspace{.05cm}] \hspace{.1cm} = \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ayxse} \hspace{.05cm} [\hspace{.05cm} 0 \hspace{.1cm}, \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ib} \hspace{.05cm}] \hspace{.1cm} + \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{sign} \hspace{.1cm} * \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ayxsw} \hspace{.05cm} [\hspace{.05cm} 0 \hspace{.1cm}, \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ib} \hspace{.05cm}]
323
324
        \verb"ayye" [0\,, ib] = \verb"ayye" [0\,, ib] - \verb"sign" * \verb"ayyw" [0\,, ib]"
          ayyne[0, ib] = ayyne[0, ib] - sign * ayynw[0, ib]
        \mathtt{ayyse} \, [0\,,\ \mathtt{ib}] \, = \, \mathtt{ayyse} \, [0\,,\ \mathtt{ib}] \, - \, \mathtt{sign} \, * \, \mathtt{ayysw} \, [0\,,\ \mathtt{ib}]
         axye[0, ib] = axye[0, ib] - sign * axyw[0, ib]
        \mathtt{axyne} \hspace{.05cm} [\hspace{.05cm} 0 \hspace{.1cm}, \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ib} \hspace{.05cm}] \hspace{.1cm} = \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{axyne} \hspace{.05cm} [\hspace{.05cm} 0 \hspace{.1cm}, \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ib} \hspace{.05cm}] \hspace{.1cm} - \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{sign} \hspace{.1cm} * \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{axynw} \hspace{.05cm} [\hspace{.05cm} 0 \hspace{.1cm}, \hspace{.1cm} \mathtt{ib} \hspace{.05cm}]
328
329
        {\tt axyse} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; {\tt ib} \, ] \; = \; {\tt axyse} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; {\tt ib} \, ] \; - \; {\tt sign} \; * \; {\tt axysw} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; {\tt ib} \, ]
330
332 ## Creating the sparse matrices
333
        # Indices
334 iall = ii.reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
        iss = ii[:, :-1].reshape(1, nx*(ny-1), order='F')
336 inn = ii[:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*(ny-1), order='F')
337 ie = ii[1:, :].reshape(1, (nx-1)*ny, order='F')
338
        iw = ii[:-1, :].reshape(1, (nx-1)*ny, order='F')
339 ine = ii[1:, 1:].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
        ise = ii[1:, :-1].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
340
341 isw = ii[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
342 inw = ii[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
343
344 # Axx
 347 \quad \texttt{Axx} \; +\! \texttt{coo\_matrix} \, ((\texttt{axxw} \, [0 \, , \; \texttt{ie} \, [0 \, , \; \texttt{:}] \, ] \, , \; (\texttt{ie} \, [0 \, , \; \texttt{:}] \, , \; \texttt{iw} \, [0 \, , \; \texttt{:}] \, ) \, ) \, , \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \texttt{nx*ny})) 
348 Axx += coo_matrix((axxn[0, iss[0, :]], (iss[0, :], inn[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
349 Axx += coo_matrix((axxs[0, inn[0, :]], (inn[0, :], iss[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
 \texttt{350} \quad \texttt{Axx} \mathrel{+=} \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{axxsw}[0\,,\,\,\texttt{ine}[0\,,\,\,:]\,,\,\,(\texttt{ine}[0\,,\,\,:]\,,\,\,\texttt{isw}[0\,,\,\,:]))\,,\,\,\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\,\,\texttt{nx*ny})) 
        \texttt{Axx} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\texttt{axxnw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, \texttt{ise} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \; , \; \; \texttt{inw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \; ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny}))
 352 \quad \texttt{Axx} \; += \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\texttt{axxne} \; [0 \; , \; \texttt{isw} \; [0 \; , \; :] \; ] \; , \; \; \texttt{ine} \; [0 \; , \; :] \; ) \; ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} \; = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny}) ) 
353
        \texttt{Axx} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\texttt{axxse} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \texttt{inw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; :]\, ] \; , \; (\texttt{inw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; :]\, ) \; , \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \texttt{nx*ny}))
354 \quad Axx = Axx.tocsr()
355
356 # Axv
 357 \quad \texttt{Axy} = \texttt{coo\_matrix} ((\texttt{axyp}[0\,,\,\,\texttt{iall}[0\,,\,\,:]]\,,\,\,(\texttt{iall}[0\,,\,\,:]\,,\,\,\texttt{iall}[0\,,\,\,:]))\,,\,\,\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\,\,\texttt{nx*ny})) 
 358 \quad \texttt{Axy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\,\texttt{axye} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, \texttt{iw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \; , \; \; \texttt{ie} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \; ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny}) \; ) \; 
 359 \quad \texttt{Axy} \; + = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\texttt{axyw}[0 \; , \; \texttt{ie}[0 \; , \; :]] \; , \; (\texttt{ie}[0 \; , \; :] \; , \; \texttt{iw}[0 \; , \; :])) \; , \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \texttt{nx*ny})) 
360 Axy \leftarrow coo_matrix((axyn[0, iss[0, :]], (iss[0, :], inn[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
361 Axy \leftarrow coo_matrix((axys[0, inn[0, :]], (inn[0, :], iss[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
 362 \quad \texttt{Axy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \, ((\texttt{axysw} \, [0 \, , \; \texttt{ine} \, [0 \, , \; :] \, , \; (\texttt{ine} \, [0 \, , \; :] \, , \; \texttt{isw} \, [0 \, , \; :] \, )) \, , \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \texttt{nx*ny})) 
 \text{363} \quad \texttt{Axy} \; + = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{axynw}[0\,,\;\texttt{ise}[0\,,\;:]]\,,\;(\texttt{ise}[0\,,\;:]\,,\;\texttt{inw}[0\,,\;:])\,)\,,\;\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\;\texttt{nx*ny})) 
364
          \texttt{Axy} \; + = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \, ((\,\texttt{axyne} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, \texttt{isw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \, , \; \; \texttt{ine} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny}) \, )
 \texttt{Axy} \leftarrow \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{axyse}[0, \texttt{inw}[0, :]], (\texttt{inw}[0, :], \texttt{ise}[0, :])), \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}, \texttt{nx*ny})) 
366
        Axy = Axy.tocsr()
367
368 # Ayx
        \texttt{Ayx} = \texttt{coo\_matrix} \, ((\texttt{ayxp[0, iall[0, :]]} \, , \, \, (\texttt{iall[0, :]} \, , \, \, \texttt{iall[0, :]}) \, ) \, , \, \, \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \, \, \texttt{nx*ny}))
369
 370 \quad \texttt{Ayx} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\,\texttt{ayxe} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, \texttt{iw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :\,] \, ] \; , \; \; \texttt{(iw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :\,] \, ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \; ) 
371 Ayx += coo_matrix((ayxw[0, ie[0, :]], (ie[0, :], iw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
 372 \quad \texttt{Ayx} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{ayxn} \, [0 \, , \; \texttt{iss} \, [0 \, , \; :]) \, , \; (\texttt{iss} \, [0 \, , \; :] \, , \; \texttt{inn} \, [0 \, , \; :]) \, ) \, , \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \texttt{nx*ny})) 
373 Ayx += coo_matrix((ayxs[0, inn[0, :]], (inn[0, :], iss[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
374 Ayx += coo_matrix((ayxsw[0, ine[0, :]], (ine[0, :], isw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
375 Ayx += coo_matrix((ayxnw[0, ise[0, :]], (ise[0, :], inw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
 376 \quad \texttt{Ayx} \; += \; \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\,\texttt{ayxne}\,[0\,,\;\,\texttt{isw}\,[0\,,\;\,:]\,]\,\,,\;\,(\,\texttt{isw}\,[0\,,\;\,:]\,\,,\;\,\texttt{ine}\,[0\,,\;\,:]\,)\,)\,,\;\,\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\;\,\texttt{nx*ny}\,))
```

```
 377 \quad \texttt{Ayx} \mathrel{+=} \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{ayxse}[0, \texttt{inw}[0, :]], (\texttt{inw}[0, :], \texttt{ise}[0, :])), \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}, \texttt{nx*ny})) 
378 Ayx = Ayx.tocsr()
379
380 # Ауу
381
       \texttt{Ayy} = \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{ayyp}[0\,,\,\,\texttt{iall}[0\,,\,\,:]]\,,\,\,(\texttt{iall}[0\,,\,\,:]\,,\,\,\texttt{iall}[0\,,\,\,:])\,)\,,\,\,\,\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\,\,\texttt{nx*ny}))
382 \quad \texttt{Ayy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\,\texttt{ayye} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, \texttt{iw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :\,] \, ] \; , \; \; (\,\texttt{iw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :\,] \, ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \; )
 383 \quad \texttt{Ayy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \, ((\,\texttt{ayyw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, \texttt{ie} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \, , \; \, (\,\texttt{ie} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,, \; \, \texttt{iw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\,) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny}) \, ) 
 884 \quad \texttt{Ayy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo_matrix}((\texttt{ayyn}[0\,,\;\texttt{iss}[0\,,\;:]]\,,\;(\texttt{iss}[0\,,\;:]\,,\;\texttt{inn}[0\,,\;:]))\,,\;\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\;\texttt{nx*ny})) 
 \text{Asy } += \text{coo_matrix}((\text{ayys}[0\,,\,\, \text{inn}[0\,,\,\,:]]\,,\,\, (\text{inn}[0\,,\,\,:]\,,\,\, \text{iss}[0\,,\,\,:]))\,,\,\, \text{shape} = (\text{nx*ny}\,,\,\, \text{nx*ny})) 
386
        \texttt{Ayy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ( \; (\; \texttt{ayysw} \; [\; 0 \; , \; \; \texttt{ine} \; [\; 0 \; , \; \; :] \; ] \; , \; \; (\; \texttt{ine} \; [\; 0 \; , \; \; :] \; ) \; ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \; ) \; ) \; ) \; 
 \text{Asy} \; + = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\texttt{ayynw}[0\,,\; \texttt{ise}[0\,,\;:]\,,\; (\texttt{ise}[0\,,\;:]\,,\; \texttt{inw}[0\,,\;:])) \;,\; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\; \texttt{nx*ny})) 
       \texttt{Ayy} \; + = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \left( \left( \, \texttt{ayyne} \left[ \, 0 \; , \; \; \texttt{isw} \left[ \, 0 \; , \; \; : \right] \, \right] \; , \; \; \left( \, \texttt{isw} \left[ \, 0 \; , \; \; : \right] \; \right) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} \! = \! \left( \texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \; \right) \right)
388
       \texttt{Ayy} \; + = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\,\texttt{ayyse} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, \texttt{inw} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\, ) \; , \; \; \texttt{ise} \, [\, 0 \, , \; \, :]\, ) \; ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny}) )
380
390 Ayy = Ayy.tocsr()
392
393 At = hstack([Axx, Axy])
394
       Ab = hstack([Ayx, Ayy])
396 A = vstack([At, Ab]).tocsr()
398 del At. Ab
399
400 print('Starting!')
401
       shift = (guess*k)**2
\begin{array}{lll} & & \text{Shift} - (\text{gaussa}, \dots) \\ & & \\ 402 & \left[ \text{v}, \text{d} \right] = \text{eigs}(\text{A}, \text{nmodes}, \text{sigma=shift}, \text{tol=le-8}) \end{array}
403
404
       neff = wl*np.sqrt(np.diag(v))/(2*pi)
405 print (neff)
406
407 phix = np.zeros([nx, ny, nmodes])
408 phiy = np.zeros([nx, ny, nmodes])
409 temp = np.zeros([nx*ny, 2], dtype='complex128')
410
411
       for kk in range (nmodes):
412
                \mathtt{temp}\,[:\,,\quad 0\,] \;=\; \mathtt{d}\,[:\mathtt{nx*ny}\;,\quad 0\,]
413
                temp[:, 1] = d[nx*ny:, 0]
414
                mag = np.max(np.sqrt(np.sum(np.abs(temp)**2, axis=1)))
415
                \mathtt{ii} \; = \; \mathtt{np.argmax} \, (\, \mathtt{np.sqrt} \, (\, \mathtt{np.sum} \, (\, \mathtt{np.abs} \, (\, \mathtt{temp} \,) \, **2 \, , \;\; \mathtt{axis} \, {=} 1) \, ) \, )
416
417
                if np.abs(temp[ii, 0]) > np.abs(temp[ii, 1]):
418
                     jj = 0
                else:
419
                       jj = 1
420
421
422
                mag = mag*temp[ii,jj]/abs(temp[ii,jj])
423
                \mathtt{temp} \; = \; \mathtt{temp} \, / \, \mathtt{mag}
424
425
                phix[:, :, kk] = temp[:, 0].reshape(nx, ny, order='F')
                phiy[:, :, kk] = temp[:, 1].reshape(nx, ny, order='F')
426
427
428
429 plt.figure(1)
430 plt.title('Hx')
431 plt.imshow(np.real(phix[:, :, 0]).T, interpolation='nearest')
432 plt.colorbar(orientation='horizontal')
433
434
435 plt.figure(2)
436 plt.title('Hy')
437 plt.imshow(np.real(phiy[:, :, 0]).T, interpolation='nearest')
438
       plt.colorbar(orientation='horizontal')
439
440
441 nx, ny = eps.shape
442
443 # Valid only with isotropic material
444 epsxx = eps
445 ерзуу = ерзхх
```

```
446 epsxy = np.zeros(eps.shape)
447 epsyx = np.zeros(eps.shape)
448 epszz = epsxx
449
450 nx += 1
451 ny += 1
452
453 # Padding
454 epsxx = np.column_stack((epsxx[:, 0], epsxx, epsxx[:, -1]))
455
      \mathtt{epsxx} \, = \, \mathtt{np.row\_stack} \, ( \, ( \, \mathtt{epsxx} \, [ \, 0 \, \, , \, \, : ] \, \, , \, \, \, \mathtt{epsxx} \, , \, \, \, \mathtt{epsxx} \, [ \, -1 \, , \, \, : ] \, ) \, )
456
457 epsyy = np.column_stack((epsyy[:, 0], epsyy, epsyy[:, -1]))
458
       {\tt epsyy} \, = \, {\tt np.row\_stack} \, (\, (\, {\tt epsyy} \, [\, 0 \, \, , \, \, : ] \, , \, \, {\tt epsyy} \, , \, \, {\tt epsyy} \, [\, -1 \, , \, \, : ] \, ) \, )
459
460
     \mathtt{epsxy} \, = \, \mathtt{np.column\_stack} \, ( \, ( \, \mathtt{epsxy} \, [ \, : \, , \, \, \, 0 \, ] \, , \, \, \, \mathtt{epsxy} \, , \, \, \, \mathtt{epsxy} \, [ \, : \, , \, \, \, -1 ] ) \, )
461
     \mathtt{epsxy} \, = \, \mathtt{np.row\_stack} \, ( \, ( \, \mathtt{epsxy} \, [ \, 0 \, , \, \, : ] \, , \, \, \mathtt{epsxy} \, , \, \, \mathtt{epsxy} \, [ \, -1 \, , \, \, : ] \, ) \, )
462
463
       \mathtt{epsyx} \ = \ \mathtt{np.column\_stack} \left( \left( \ \mathtt{epsyx} \left[ : \ , \quad 0 \right] \right, \ \ \mathtt{epsyx} \left[ : \ , \quad -1 \right] \right) \right)
464 epsyx = np.row_stack((epsyx[0, :], epsyx, epsyx[-1, :]))
465
466 epszz = np.column_stack((epszz[:, 0], epszz, epszz[:, -1]))
467 epszz = np.row_stack((epszz[0, :], epszz, epszz[-1, :]))
468
469
470 # Free-space wavevector
471 \quad k = 2*pi/wl
472
473
     # Propagation constant (eigenvalue)
474 b = neff*k
475
476 # Only valid for uniform grid
477 \quad dx = dx*np.ones([nx+1, 1])
478 \quad dy = dy*np.ones([1, ny+1])
479
480 # Distance to neighboring points to north south east and west
481
     # relative to the point under investigation (P)
482 #
483\, # epsilon tensor elements in regions 1,2,3,4, relative to the 484\, # mesh point under consideration (P), as shown below.
485 #
486
487 #
                                | 1 n 4 |
488 #
489
490 #
491
                                492 #
493 #
494
                                 SW - - - - - S - - - - S E
495
496
497 n = (np.ones([nx, 1])*dy[0, 1:]).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
498 s = (np.ones([nx, 1])*dy[0, 0:-1]).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
     e = (dx[1:]*np.ones([ny])).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
500 \quad w = (dx[0:-1]*np.ones([ny])).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
503 # Creation of the tensor?? Understand and describe better
504
505 exx1 = epsxx[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
506 \text{ exx2} = \text{epsxx}[:-1, :-1].\text{reshape}(1, \text{nx*ny}, \text{order='F'})
507
       \verb"exx3" = \verb"epsxx" [1:, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
508 exx4 = epsxx[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
509
       \verb"eyy1" = \verb"epsyy" [:-1", 1":]". \verb"reshape" (1", nx*ny", order="F")")
511 eyy2 = epsyy[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
512 eyy3 = epsyy[1:,:-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
513 eyy4 = epsyy[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
```

```
515 \text{ exy1} = \text{epsxy}[:-1, 1:].\text{reshape}(1, nx*ny, order='F')
516
          \verb"exy2" = \verb"epsxy" [:-1", :-1"]. \verb"reshape" (1", \verb"nx*ny", \verb"order="F")"
          \verb"exy3" = \verb"epsxy" [1:, :-1].reshape" (1, nx*ny, order='F')
517
518
          \verb"exy4" = \verb"epsxy" [1:, 1:]. reshape" (1, nx*ny, order='F')
520 eyx1 = epsyx[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
521
        \verb"eyx2" = \verb"epsyx" [:-1", :-1"]. \verb"reshape" (1", \verb"nx*ny", \verb"order="",")")
        \verb"eyx3" = \verb"epsyx" [1:, :-1].reshape" (1, nx*ny, order='F')
522
523
          eyx4 = epsyx[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
          ezz1 = epszz[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
526
        \verb"ezz2" = \verb"epszz" [:-1", :-1"]. \verb"reshape" (1", \verb"nx*ny", \verb"order="","")
          {\tt ezz3} \; = \; {\tt epszz} \; [\, 1 \colon , \; \; :-1 \,] \, . \, {\tt reshape} \, (\, 1 \; , \; \; {\tt nx*ny} \; , \; \; {\tt order=",F"} \, )
          ezz4 = epszz[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
528
530
531 bzxne = (1/2*(n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*eyx4/ezz4/
                             (n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/
                             (\,{\rm e} + {\rm w}\,) * {\rm eyy3} * {\rm eyy1} * {\rm w} * {\rm eyy2} + 1/2 * (\,{\rm ezz3}\,/\,{\rm exx2} * {\rm ezz2} * {\rm w} + {\rm ezz2}\,/\,{\rm exx3} * {\rm ezz3} * {\rm e}\,) * \\ \\ \wedge \\
534
                             (1-exx4/ezz4)/ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/
                             (w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*exx3*exx1*s)/b
536
          {\tt bzxse} \; = \; (-1/2*(\,{\tt n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2}\,)*eyx3/ezz3/ \; \setminus \\
538
                             (n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/
                             (\,{\rm e} + {\rm w}\,) * {\rm eyy} 4 * {\rm eyy} 1 * {\rm w} * {\rm eyy} 2 + 1/2 * (\,{\rm ezz} 4\,/\,{\rm exx} 1 * {\rm ezz} 1 * {\rm w} + {\rm ezz} 1\,/\,{\rm exx} 4 * {\rm ezz} 4 * {\rm e}\,) * \\ \land \\
539
540
                             (1 - exx3 / ezz3) / (w*exx3 + e*exx2) / ezz4 / ezz1 / 
541
                             (w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*n*exx1*exx4)/b
542
543 bzxnw = (-1/2*(-n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*eyx1/ezz4/
544
                             \verb|ezz3|(n*eyy3+s*eyy4|)/ezz1|(n*eyy2+s*eyy1|)/ \\
545
                             (e+w)*eyy4*eyy3*eyy2*e-1/2*(ezz3/exx2*ezz2*w+ezz2/exx3*ezz3*e)*
                             (1 - exx1 / ezz1) / ezz3 / ezz2 / (w*exx3 + e*exx2) /
546
547
                             (w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*exx3*exx4*s)/b
548
549
          \verb|bzxsw| = (1/2*(-n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*eyx2/ezz4/ezz3/ \\ \setminus \\
                             \left(\,{\tt n} * {\tt e} \, {\tt y} \, {\tt 3} + {\tt s} * {\tt e} \, {\tt y} \, {\tt 4}\,\,\right) \,/\,\, {\tt e} \, {\tt z} \, {\tt z} \, 2 \,/\,\left(\,{\tt n} * {\tt e} \, {\tt y} \, {\tt 2} + {\tt s} * {\tt e} \, {\tt y} \, {\tt 1}\,\,\right) \,/\,\left(\,{\tt e} + {\tt w}\,\,\right) * {\tt e} \, {\tt y} \, {\tt 4} * {\tt e} \, {\tt y} \, {\tt 3} * \\[1em] \quad \, \backslash \,\, {\tt 1} \,\, {\tt 1} \,\, {\tt 1} \,\, {\tt 2} \,\, {\tt 2} \,\, {\tt 2} \,\, {\tt 3} \,\, 
                             eyy1*e-1/2*(ezz4/exx1*ezz1*w+ezz1/exx4*ezz4*e)*(1-exx2/ezz2)/
552
                             (w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx3*n*exx1*exx4)/b
554
          \verb|bzxn| = ((1/2*(-n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1*(2*eyy1/) |
                          ezz1/n**2+eyx1/ezz1/n/w)+1/2*(n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*
                          n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4*(2*eyy4/ezz4/n**2-eyx4/ezz4/n/e))/ezz4/ezz3/
556
557
                          \left(\,{\tt n*eyy3+s*eyy4}\,\right)\,/\,\,{\tt ezz2}\,/\,\,{\tt ezz1}\,/\,\left(\,{\tt n*eyy2+s*eyy1}\,\right)\,/\,\left(\,{\tt e+w}\,\right)*\,{\tt eyy4*eyy3*eyy1*}\,\,\,\,\backslash\,\,
558
                          w*eyy2*e+((ezz3/exx2*ezz2*w+ezz2/exx3*ezz3*e)*(1/2*ezz4*
                          ((1-exx1/ezz1)/n/w-exy1/ezz1*(2/n**2-2/n**2*s/(n+s)))/exx1*ezz1*
560
                          w+(ezz4-ezz1)*s/n/(n+s)+1/2*ezz1*(-(1-exx4/ezz4)/n/e-exy4/
561
                          ezz4*(2/n**2-2/n**2*s/(n+s)))/exx4*ezz4*e)-(ezz4/exx1*ezz1*w+
562
                          \verb| ezz1/exx4*ezz4*e | *(-ezz3*exy2/n/(n+s)/exx2*w+(ezz3-ezz2)* | \\
563
                          s/n/(n+s)-ezz2*exy3/n/(n+s)/exx3*e))/ezz3/ezz2/
564
                          (w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/ \
                          (n+s)*exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b
566
          567
                          (2*eyy2/ezz2/s**2-eyx2/ezz2/s/w)+1/2*(n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*
                          ezz1/eyy2)*s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3*(2*eyy3/ezz3/s**2+eyx3/ezz3/s/e))/
569
                          \verb| ezz4 / ezz3 / (n*eyy3 + s*eyy4) / ezz2 / ezz1 / (n*eyy2 + s*eyy1) / (e+w)*eyy4* \\ | \\
                           \verb"eyy3*eyy1*w*eyy2*e+((ezz3/exx2*ezz2*w+ezz2/exx3*ezz3*e)*(-ezz4*- \\
                           \verb| exy1/s/(n+s)/exx1*w-(ezz4-ezz1)*n/s/(n+s)-ezz1*exy4/s/(n+s)/ |
                          exx4*e)-(ezz4/exx1*ezz1*w+ezz1/exx4*ezz4*e)*(1/2*ezz3*
                          (-(1-{\tt exx2/ezz2})/{\tt s/w-exy2/ezz2*}(2/{\tt s**2-2/s**2*n/(n+s)}))/{\tt exx2*}
574
                          ezz2*w-(ezz3-ezz2)*n/s/(n+s)+1/2*ezz2*((1-exx3/ezz3)/s/e-exy3/
                           = {\tt zz3*(2/s**2-2/s**2*n/(n+s)))/exx3*ezz3*e))/ezz3/ezz2/ \  \, \backslash \\
576
                          (w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)* \
578
                          exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b
579
580 bzxe = ((n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*(1/2*n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4*)
581
                          (2/e**2-eyx4/ezz4/n/e)+1/2*s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3*(2/e**2+eyx3/
582
                           ezz3/s/e))/ezz4/ezz3/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/
583
                          (e+w)*eyy4*eyy3*eyy1*w*eyy2*e+(-1/2*(ezz3/exx2*ezz2*w+ezz2/
```

```
exx3*ezz3*e)*ezz1*(1-exx4/ezz4)/n/exx4*ezz4-1/2*(ezz4/exx1*)
584
585
                                                                        ezz1*w+ezz1/exx4*ezz4*e)*ezz2*(1-exx3/ezz3)/s/exx3*ezz3)/
586
                                                                        ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)* \
587
                                                                       exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b
589
                           \verb"bzxw" = ((-\verb"n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*(1/2*n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1* \  \  \, )
590
                                                                       (2/w**2+eyx1/ezz1/n/w)+1/2*s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2*(2/w**2-eyx2/
                                                                      ezz2/s/w))/ezz4/ezz3/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/
                                                                        (e+w)*eyy4*eyy3*eyy1*w*eyy2*e+(1/2*(ezz3/exx2*ezz2*w+ezz2/
593
                                                                        exx3 * ezz3 * e) * ezz4 * (1 - exx1 / ezz1 ) / n / exx1 * ezz1 + 1/2 *
                                                                       (\,{\tt ezz4/exx1*ezz1*w+ezz1/exx4*ezz4*e}\,)*{\tt ezz3*(1-exx2/ezz2\,)/s/}
                                                                        exx2*ezz2)/ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/
596
                                                                        (\, \mathtt{w} * \mathtt{e} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{4} + \mathtt{e} \, * \, \mathtt{e} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{1} \, ) \, / \, (\, \mathtt{n} + \mathtt{s} \, ) \, * \, \mathtt{e} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{2} \, * \, \mathtt{e} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{3} \, * \, \mathtt{n} \, * \, \mathtt{e} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{1} \, * \, \mathtt{e} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{x} \, \mathtt{4} \, * \, \mathtt{s} \, ) \, / \, \mathtt{b}
598
                           \mathtt{bzxp} \ = \ (((-\mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz4} * \mathtt{ezz3} / \mathtt{eyy4} - \mathtt{s} * \mathtt{ezz3} * \mathtt{ezz4} / \mathtt{eyy3}) * (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz1} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz1} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz1} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz1} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz1} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \setminus) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{eyy1} * \ \cup) \times (1/2 * \mathtt{n} * \mathtt{ezz2} / \mathtt{ezz2
                                                                      (-2/{\tt w}**2-2*{\tt eyy1/ezz1/n}**2+{\tt k}**2*{\tt eyy1-eyx1/ezz1/n/w})+1/2*{\tt s}*{\tt ezz2}*\  \  \, \backslash (-2/{\tt w}**2-2*{\tt eyy1/ezz1/n}**2+{\tt k}**2*{\tt eyy1-eyx1/ezz1/n/w})+1/2*{\tt s}*{\tt ezz2}*\  \  \, \backslash (-2/{\tt w}**2-2*{\tt eyy1/ezz1/n}***2+{\tt k}**2*{\tt eyy1-eyx1/ezz1/n/w})+1/2*{\tt s}*{\tt ezz2}*
                                                                        \verb|ezz1/eyy2*(-2/w**2-2*eyy2/ezz2/s**2+k**2*eyy2+eyx2/ezz2/s/w)|)+ |
600
                                                                        (n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*(1/2*n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4*
                                                                      (-2/{\,{\rm e}} **2 - 2*{\,{\rm e}} {\,{\rm y}} {\,{\rm 4}} \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} {\,{\rm z}} {\,{\rm 2}} \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} **2 + {\,{\rm k}} **2 * \, {\,{\rm e}} {\,{\rm y}} {\,{\rm 4}} + {\,{\rm e}} {\,{\rm y}} {\,{\rm 4}} \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm z}} {\,{\rm 2}} \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, ) + 1/2 * \, {\,{\rm s}} * \, {\,{\rm e}} {\,{\rm z}} {\,{\rm z}} {\,{\rm 3}} * \\ \times (-2/{\,{\rm e}} **2 - 2*{\,{\rm e}} {\,{\rm y}} {\,{\rm y}} \, 4 \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm z}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} \, **2 + {\,{\rm k}} \, **2 + {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm y}} \, 3 \, 4 \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm z}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, ) + 1/2 * \, {\,{\rm s}} \, * \, {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm z}} \, 23 \, * \\ \times (-2/{\,{\rm e}} **2 - 2*{\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm y}} \, 3 \, 4 \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm z}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} \, **2 + {\,{\rm e}} \, {\,{\rm e}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm n}} \, / \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, 24 \, / \, {\, e} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, 24 \, / \, {\,{\rm e}} \, 24 \, / \, {\, e}
                                                                       ezz4/eyy3*(-2/e**2-2*eyy3/ezz3/s**2+k**2*eyy3-eyx3/ezz3/s/e)))/
                                                                       \verb|ezz4/ezz3/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/(e+w)*eyy4*| \\
                                                                       eyy3*eyy1*w*eyy2*e+((ezz3/exx2*ezz2*w+ezz2/exx3*ezz3*e)*
                                                                        606
                                                                        (n-s)/s))/exx1*ezz1*w+(ezz4-ezz1)*(n-s)/n/s+1/2*ezz1*
608
                                                                      (-k**2*exy4+(1-exx4/ezz4)/n/e-exy4/ezz4*(-2/n**2-2/n**2*(n-s)/s))/
                                                                        exx4 * ezz4 * e) - (ezz4 / exx1 * ezz1 * w+ezz1 / exx4 * ezz4 * e) * (1/2 * ezz3 *
                                                                       \left(-\,\mathrm{k} **2*\,\mathrm{exy}\,2\,+\left(1\,-\,\mathrm{exx}\,2\,/\,\,\mathrm{ezz}\,2\,\right)\,/\,\mathrm{s}\,/\,\mathrm{w}-\,\mathrm{exy}\,2\,/\,\,\mathrm{ezz}\,2\,*\left(\,-\,2\,/\,\,\mathrm{s}\,**\,2\,+\,2\,/\,\,\mathrm{s}\,**\,2\,*\left(\,\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{s}\,\right)\,/\,\mathrm{n}\,\right)\,\right)\,/\,
                                                                        exx2*ezz2*w+(ezz3-ezz2)*(n-s)/n/s+1/2*ezz2*(-k**2*exy3-
                                                                      (1 - exx3/ezz3)/s/e - exv3/ezz3*(-2/s**2+2/s**2*(n-s)/n))/
612
613
                                                                        exx3*ezz3*e))/ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/
                                                                       (n+s)*exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b
615
                           {\tt bzyne} \; = \; (1/2*(n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*(1-eyy4/ezz4)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ \; \setminus \; (1/2*(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*eyy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy3+s*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ezy4)/(n*ez
617
618
                                                                       \verb|ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/(e+w)*eyy3*eyy1*w*eyy2+1/2*(ezz3/exx2*ezz2*w+ezz2/ \\ |
                                                                        exx3*ezz3*e)*exy4/ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*exx3*exx1*s)/
                            \verb|bzyse| = (-1/2*(n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*(1-eyy3/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ \\ | + (-1/2*(n*ezy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3)/ezz3
                                                                      \verb|ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/(e+w)*eyy4*eyy1*w*eyy2+1/2*(ezz4/exx1*ezz1*w+ezz1/ \\ |
                                                                        exx4*ezz4*e)*exy3/ezz3/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*n*exx1*exx4)/
                            \verb|bzynw| = (-1/2*(-n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*(1-eyy1/ezz1)/ezz4/ezz3/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/
                                                                       (\verb"n*eyy2+s*eyy1") / (\verb"e+w") * eyy4 * eyy3 * eyy2 * e - 1/2 * (ezz3/exx2 * ezz2 * w + ezz2/exx3 * ezz3 * e) * exy1/ezz3/ezz3 * e + exy2 * ezz2 * exx3 * ezz3 * e * exy2 * exx3 * ezz3 * e * exy2 * ezz3 * ezz3 * e * ezz2 * ezz3 * ezz3 * ezz3 * e * ezz2 * ezz3 * e
                                                                        ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*exx3*exx4*s)/b;
628
                            \verb"bzysw" = (1/2*(-n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*(1-eyy2/ezz2)/ezz4/ezz3/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/
                                                                        (\, n * \, eyy\, 2 + s * \, eyy\, 1\, )\, /\, (\, e + w\, )\, * \, eyy\, 4 * \, eyy\, 3 * \, eyy\, 1 * \, e - 1\, /\, 2 * (\, ezz\, 4\, /\, exx\, 1 * \, ezz\, 1 * w + \, ezz\, 1\, /\, exx\, 4 * \, ezz\, 2 * \, e\, )\, * \, exy\, 2\, /\, ezz\, 2\, /\, exx\, 2 + \, ezz\, 1 + \, ezz\, 1\, /\, exx\, 2 + \, ezz\, 2 + \, e\, )\, +\, exz\, 2 + \, ezz\, 2 + \, ez
                                                                        /(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx3*n*exx1*exx4)/b;
                            2*(n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4*(1-eyy4/ezz4)/e)/ezz4/ezz3/ 
                                                                        636
                                                                        (\,\texttt{ezz3}\,/\,\texttt{exx2*ezz2*w} + \texttt{ezz2}\,/\,\texttt{exx3*ezz3*e}\,) * (\,1/\,2\,*\,\texttt{ezz4}\,* (\,2/\,\texttt{n**2} + \texttt{exy1}\,/\,\texttt{ezz1}\,/\,\texttt{n}\,/\,\texttt{w}\,)\,/\,\texttt{exx1*ezz1*w}\,\,\backslash\,\texttt{exz2*ezz2*w} + \texttt{exy2*ezz2*w} + \texttt{exy2*ezz2
                                                                       638
                                                                      ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b;
640
                           \verb"bzys" = ((-1/2*(-n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2*(1-eyy2/ezz2)/w+1/2*)
                                                                      (n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3*(1-eyy3/ezz3)/e)/ezz4/ezz3/
641
642
                                                                        643
                                                                        (ezz4/exx1*ezz1*w+ezz1/exx4*ezz4*e)*(1/2*ezz3*(2/s**2-exv2/ezz2/s/w)/
644
                                                                        exx2*ezz2*w+1/2*ezz2*(2/s**2+exy3/ezz3/s/e)/exx3*ezz3*e)/ezz3/ezz2/
                                                                       (w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b;
646
647 \quad \text{bzye} = (((-n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4-s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3)*(-n*ezz2/eyy1*eyx1/e/(e+w)+(ezz1-ezz2))
648
                                                         *{\tt w}/{\tt e}/({\tt e+w}) - {\tt s*ezz1/eyy2*eyx2/e/(e+w})) + ({\tt n*ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2}) * \\
```

```
649
                                                  (1/2*n*ezz4*ezz3/eyy4*(-(1-eyy4/ezz4)/n/e-eyx4/ezz4*(2/e**2-2/e**2*w/(e+w)))+
                                                   1/2*s*ezz3*ezz4/eyy3*((1-eyy3/ezz3)/s/e-eyx3/ezz3*(2/e**2-2/e**2*w/(e+w)))
651
                                                  +(ezz4-ezz3)*w/e/(e+w)))/ezz4/ezz3/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)
                                                   /(\,e+w\,)*\,e\,y\,y\,4*\,e\,y\,y\,3*\,e\,y\,y\,1*\,w*\,e\,y\,y\,2*\,e\,+\,(\,1\,/\,2*(\,e\,z\,z\,3\,/\,e\,x\,x\,2*\,e\,z\,z\,2*\,w\,+\,e\,z\,z\,2\,/\,e\,x\,x\,3*\,e\,z\,z\,3*\,e\,)*\,e\,z\,z\,1*\,
                                                   *ezz2*(2*exx3/ezz3/e**2+exy3/ezz3/s/e)/exx3*ezz3*e)/ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ \
                                                  ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/(n+s)*exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b;
656
657
                   /\texttt{n}/\texttt{w}-\texttt{eyx1}/\texttt{ezz1}*(2/\texttt{w}**2-2/\texttt{w}**2*\texttt{e}/(\texttt{e}+\texttt{w})))-(\texttt{ezz1}-\texttt{ezz2})*\texttt{e}/\texttt{w}/(\texttt{e}+\texttt{w})+1/2*\texttt{s}*\texttt{ezz2}*\texttt{ezz1}/
                                                  \verb"eyy2*(-(1-\verb"eyy2/ezz2)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(2/w**2-2/w**2*e/(e+w))))+(n**ezz1*ezz2/eyy1+s*)
                                                   ezz2*ezz1/eyy2)*(-n*ezz3/eyy4*eyx4/w/(e+w)-s*ezz4/eyy3*eyx3/w/(e+w)-(ezz4-ezz3)*e/w/
                                                   (\,\texttt{e}+\texttt{w}\,)\,)\,)\,/\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{z}\,\texttt{z}\,\texttt{2}\,/\,(\,\texttt{n}\,\texttt{*}\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{3}\,+\,\texttt{s}\,\texttt{*}\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{4}\,)\,/\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{z}\,\texttt{z}\,\texttt{2}\,/\,(\,\texttt{n}\,\texttt{*}\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{2}\,+\,\texttt{s}\,\texttt{*}\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{1}\,)\,/\,(\,\texttt{e}+\texttt{w}\,)\,\texttt{*}\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{3}\,\texttt{*}\,\texttt{e}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{y}\,\texttt{1}\,\texttt{*}\,)
661
                                                  ezz2/s/w)/exx2*ezz2*w)/ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/
                                                  (n+s)*exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b:
666
                   667
668
                                                  (1 - eyy1 / ezz1)/n/w - eyx1/ezz1*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*(e-w)/e)) + (ezz1-ezz2)*(e-w)/e/w+
                                                  1/2*s*ezz2*ezz1/eyy2*(-k**2*eyx2+(1-eyy2/ezz2)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2+2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2/ezz2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2**(-2/w**2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2**(-2/w**2**(-2/w**2***2*)/s/w-eyx2*(-2/w**2**(-2/w**2**(-2/w**2***2**(-2/w**2***(-2/w**2***
                                                   (\,{\tt e-w}\,)\,/\,{\tt e}\,)\,)\,)\,+(\,{\tt n}\,*\,{\tt e}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt 1}\,*\,{\tt e}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt 2}\,/\,{\tt e}\,{\tt y}\,{\tt y}\,{\tt 1}\,+\,{\tt s}\,*\,{\tt e}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt 2}\,*\,{\tt e}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt 1}\,/\,{\tt e}\,{\tt y}\,{\tt y}\,{\tt 2}\,)\,*\,(\,{\tt 1}\,/\,{\tt 2}\,*\,{\tt n}\,*\,{\tt e}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt 4}\,*\,{\tt e}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt z}\,{\tt 3}\,/\,{\tt e}\,{\tt y}\,{\tt y}\,{\tt 4}\,*\,
671
                                                  (-{\tt k}**2*{\tt eyx4} + (1-{\tt eyy4}/{\tt ezz4})/{\tt n}/{\tt e-eyx4}/{\tt ezz4}*(-2/{\tt e}**2-2/{\tt e}**2*({\tt e-w})/{\tt w})) + 1/2*s*{\tt ezz3}* \\
                                                  ezz4/eyy3*(-k**2*eyx3-(1-eyy3/ezz3)/s/e-eyx3/ezz3*(-2/e**2-2/e**2*(e-w)/w))+
                                                   (ezz4-ezz3)*(e-w)/e/w))/ezz4/ezz3/(n*eyy3+s*eyy4)/ezz2/ezz1/(n*eyy2+s*eyy1)/
673
674
                                                   (\,\texttt{e}+\texttt{w}\,)\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{y}\, \texttt{y}\, \texttt{3}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{y}\, \texttt{y}\, \texttt{1}\, *\, \texttt{w}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{y}\, \texttt{y}\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, +\, ((\,\texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{3}\, /\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{x}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{w}\, +\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{2}\, /\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{x}\, \texttt{x}\, \texttt{3}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{3}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, )\, *\, (\,\texttt{1}\, /\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{4}\, *\, \, \, )\, +\, (\,\texttt{1}\, /\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{w}\, +\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{2}\, /\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{x}\, \texttt{x}\, \texttt{3}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{3}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, )\, *\, (\,\texttt{1}\, /\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{4}\, *\, \, \, )\, +\, (\,\texttt{1}\, /\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{2}\, *\, \texttt{e}\, )\, +\, (\,\texttt{1}\, /\, \texttt{e}\, \text{z}\, \texttt{z}\, \texttt{z}\, +\, (\,\texttt{e}\, \text{z}\, \texttt{z}\, +\, (\,\texttt{e}\, \text{z}\, \texttt{z}\, +\, (\,\texttt{e}\, \text{z}\, \texttt{z}\, +\, (\,\texttt{e}\, \text{z}\, \text{z}\, +\, (\,\texttt{e}\, +\, (\,\texttt{e}\, \text{z}\, +\, (\,\texttt{e}\, +\, (\,
                                                   \left(-2/{\tt n**2} - 2*{\tt exx1/ezz1/w}**2 + {\tt k**2*exx1-exy1/ezz1/n/w}\right) / {\tt exx1*ezz1*w} + 1/2*{\tt ezz1*} \times {\tt mass} + 1/2*{\tt ezz1*w} + 1/2*{\tt 
                                                  (-2/n**2-2*exx4/ezz4/e**2+k**2*exx4+exy4/ezz4/n/e)/exx4*ezz4*e)-
                                                   (ezz4/exx1*ezz1*w+ezz1/exx4*ezz4*e)*(1/2*ezz3*(-2/s**2-2*exx2/ezz2/w**2+ \
                                                  \verb|k**2*exx2+exy2/ezz2/s/w|/exx2*ezz2*w+1/2*ezz2*(-2/s**2-2*exx3/ezz3/e**2+k**2*exx3|
678
                                                  -exy3/ezz3/s/e)/exx3*ezz3*e))/ezz3/ezz2/(w*exx3+e*exx2)/ezz4/ezz1/(w*exx4+e*exx1)/
                                                   (n+s)*exx2*exx3*n*exx1*exx4*s)/b;
680
681
682 ## Boundaries
683 ii = np.linspace(0, nx*ny-1, nx*ny, dtype=int)
684
                ii = ii.reshape((nx, ny), order='F')
685
686
                  # North boundary
687 ib = ii[:, -1]
688
689
                  if boundary [0] = 0:
690
                                sign = 0
                   elif boundary [0] = 'S':
                                sign = +1
                   elif boundary [0] = 'A':
694
                               sign = -1
696
                                  print('The north boundary condition is not recognized!')
698 bzxs[0, ib] = bzxs[0, ib] + sign*bzxn[0, ib]
                  {\tt bzxse} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; {\tt ib} \, ] \; = \; {\tt bzxse} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; {\tt ib} \, ] \; + \; {\tt sign} * {\tt bzxne} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; {\tt ib} \, ]
699
                 {\tt bzxsw}\,[\,0\,\,,\ {\tt ib}\,] \;=\; {\tt bzxsw}\,[\,0\,\,,\ {\tt ib}\,] \;+\; {\tt sign*bzxnw}\,[\,0\,\,,\ {\tt ib}\,]
700
701
                   \mathtt{bzys} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; \mathtt{ib} \, ] \quad = \; \mathtt{bzys} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; \mathtt{ib} \, ] \quad - \; \; \mathtt{sign} \, * \, \mathtt{bzyn} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \; \mathtt{ib} \, ]
                   \texttt{bzyse} [0, ib] = \texttt{bzyse} [0, ib] - \texttt{sign} * \texttt{bzyne} [0, ib]
                bzysw[0, ib] = bzysw[0, ib] - sign*bzynw[0, ib]
703
704
706 # South boundary
707
                ib = ii[:, 0]
708
709 if boundary[1] == '0':
                            sign = 0
711
                   elif boundary [1] = 'S':
712
                        sign = +1
713
                   elif boundary [1] == 'A':
714
                         \mathtt{sign} \, = \, -1
716
                          print ('The south boundary condition is not recognized!')
```

```
718 bzxn[0, ib] = bzxn[0, ib] + sign*bzxs[0, ib]
719 bzxne[0, ib] = bzxne[0, ib] + sign*bzxse[0, ib]
720 bzxnw[0, ib] = bzxnw[0, ib] + sign*bzxsw[0, ib]
721 bzyn[0, ib] = bzyn[0, ib] - sign*bzys[0, ib]
722 bzyne[0, ib] = bzyne[0, ib] - sign*bzyse[0, ib]
723 bzynw[0, ib] = bzynw[0, ib] - sign*bzysw[0, ib]
724
725
726 # East boundary
727 ib = ii[-1,:]
728
729 if boundary[2] == '0':
730
         \mathtt{sign} \, = \, 0
731 elif boundary [2] \Longrightarrow 'S':
         \mathtt{sign} \ = \ +1
733
      elif boundary[2] == 'A':
734
        \mathtt{sign} \, = \, -1
      else:
        print('The south boundary condition is not recognized!')
736
737
738
739 bzxw[0, ib] = bzxw[0, ib] + sign*bzxe[0, ib]
740 bzxnw[0, ib] = bzxnw[0, ib] + sign*bzxne[0, ib]
741 bzxsw[0, ib] = bzxsw[0, ib] + sign*bzxse[0, ib]
742 bzyw[0, ib] = bzyw[0, ib] - sign*bzye[0, ib]
743 bzynw[0, ib] = bzynw[0, ib] - sign*bzyne[0, ib]
744 bzysw[0, ib] = bzysw[0, ib] - sign*bzyse[0, ib]
745
746
747 # West boundary 748 ib = ii[0, :]
749
750 if boundary[3] == '0':
       sign = 0
752 elif boundary [3] = 'S':
753
         \mathtt{sign} \ = \ +1
754
      elif boundary [3] = 'A':
755
        sign = -1
756
      else:
757
        print('The south boundary condition is not recognized!')
758
759
760 \quad \mathtt{bzxe} \, [\, 0 \, \, , \, \, \mathtt{ib} \, ] \quad = \, \mathtt{bzxe} \, [\, 0 \, \, , \, \, \mathtt{ib} \, ] \quad + \, \mathtt{sign} * \mathtt{bzxw} \, [\, 0 \, \, , \, \, \mathtt{ib} \, ]
761
     bzxne[0, ib] = bzxne[0, ib] + sign*bzxnw[0, ib]
762 bzxse[0, ib] = bzxse[0, ib] + sign*bzxsw[0, ib]
763 bzye[0, ib] = bzye[0, ib] - sign*bzyw[0, ib]
764 bzyne[0, ib] = bzyne[0, ib] - sign*bzynw[0, ib]
765 bzyse[0, ib] = bzyse[0, ib] - sign*bzysw[0, ib]
766
767
768 ## Creating the sparse matrices
769 # Indices
770 iall = ii.reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
771 iss = ii[:, :-1].reshape(1, nx*(ny-1), order='F')
772 inn = ii[:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*(ny-1), order='F')
773 ie = ii[1:, :].reshape(1, (nx-1)*ny, order='F')
774
     iw = ii[:-1, :].reshape(1, (nx-1)*ny, order='F')
775 ine = ii[1:, 1:].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
776 ise = ii[1:, :-1].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
777 isw = ii[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
778 inw = ii[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, (nx-1)*(ny-1), order='F')
779
780
781 # Bzx
782 Bzx = coo_matrix((bzxp[0, iall[0, :]], (iall[0, :], iall[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
783 Bzx += coo_matrix((bzxe[0, iw[0, :]], (iw[0, :], ie[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
784 Bzx += coo_matrix((bzxw[0, ie[0, :]], (ie[0, :], iw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
785 Bzx += coo_matrix((bzxn[0, iss[0, :]], (iss[0, :], inn[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
786 \quad \texttt{Bzx} \mathrel{+=} \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{bzxs}[0\,,\,\,\texttt{inn}[0\,,\,\,:]]\,,\,\,(\texttt{inn}[0\,,\,\,:]\,,\,\,\texttt{iss}[0\,,\,\,:])\,)\,,\,\,\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\,\,\texttt{nx*ny}))
```

```
787 Bzx += coo_matrix((bzxsw[0, ine[0, :]], (ine[0, :], isw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
788 Bzx += coo_matrix((bzxnw[0, ise[0, :]], (ise[0, :], inw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
789 Bzx += coo_matrix((bzxne[0, isw[0, :]], (isw[0, :], ine[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
790 \quad \texttt{Bzx} \mathrel{+=} \texttt{coo\_matrix}((\texttt{bzxse}[0\,,\,\,\texttt{inw}[0\,,\,\,:]]\,,\,\,(\texttt{inw}[0\,,\,\,:]\,,\,\,\texttt{ise}[0\,,\,\,:])\,)\,,\,\,\texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}\,,\,\,\texttt{nx*ny}))
791
                Bzx = Bzx.tocsr()
792  #Bzx = Bzx.toarray()
793
794 # Bzy
795 \quad \texttt{Bzy} = \texttt{coo\_matrix} ((\texttt{bzyp}[0, \texttt{iall}[0, :]], (\texttt{iall}[0, :], \texttt{iall}[0, :])), \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny}, \texttt{nx*ny}))
                   \texttt{Bzy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \, ( \, ( \, \texttt{bzye} \, [ \, 0 \, \, , \; \; \texttt{iw} \, [ \, 0 \, \, , \; \; : \, ] \, ) \, \, , \; \; \texttt{ie} \, [ \, 0 \, \, , \; \; : \, ] \, ) \, \, ) \, \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{shape} \, = \, (\texttt{nx*ny} \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, ) \, , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny} \, ) \, 
797 Bzy += coo_matrix((bzyw[0, ie[0, :]], (ie[0, :], iw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
798 Bzy += coo_matrix((bzyn[0, iss[0, :]], (iss[0, :], inn[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
799
                 \texttt{Bzy} \; +\! = \; \texttt{coo\_matrix} \; ((\texttt{bzys} \, [\, 0 \; , \; \texttt{inn} \, [\, 0 \; , \; :\, ] \; ) \; , \; \; (\texttt{inn} \, [\, 0 \; , \; :\, ] \; , \; \; \texttt{iss} \, [\, 0 \; , \; :\, ] \, ) \, ) \; , \; \; \texttt{shape} = (\texttt{nx*ny} \; , \; \; \texttt{nx*ny}) \, ) \; 
800 Bzy += coo_matrix((bzysw[0, ine[0, :]], (ine[0, :], isw[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
Bullet Burlet B
803 Bzy += coo_matrix((bzyse[0, inw[0, :]], (inw[0, :], ise[0, :])), shape=(nx*ny, nx*ny))
804
                 Bzy = Bzy.tocsr()
805
806
807 B = hstack([Bzx, Bzy])
808 del Bzx, Bzy
809
               print(B.shape)
810
811 Hx = phix[:, :, 0]
812 Hy = phiy[:, :, 0]
813
814
                Hz = B*np.hstack((Hx, Hy)).reshape(2*nx*ny, 1, order='F')
815 Hz = Hz.reshape(nx. nv. order='F')/1i
816
817 nx -= 1
818 ny -= 1
819
820 exx = epsxx[1:-1, 1:-1]
821 exy = epsxy[1:-1, 1:-1]
822
                \verb"eyx" = \verb"epsyx" [1\!:\!-1", 1\!:\!-1"]
823 eyy = epsyy [1:-1, 1:-1]
824 ezz = epszz[1:-1, 1:-1]
825
                \mathtt{edet} \; = \; (\; \mathtt{exx*eyy} \; - \; \mathtt{exy*eyx} \,)
826
827
                h = (dx[1:-1]*np.ones([ny])).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
828 v = (np.ones([nx, 1])*dy[0, 1:-1]).reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
829
830 i1 = ii[:-1, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
831 i2 = ii[:-1, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
                i3 = ii[1:, :-1].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
832
833 i4 = ii[1:, 1:].reshape(1, nx*ny, order='F')
834
835
                    Hx = Hx.reshape(1, (nx+1)*(ny+1), order='F')
836 Hy = Hy.reshape(1, (nx+1)*(ny+1), order='F')
837
                \mathtt{Hz} = \mathtt{Hz.reshape}(1, (\mathtt{nx}+1)*(\mathtt{ny}+1), \mathtt{order}=\mathsf{'F'})
838
839
\mathtt{840} \quad \mathtt{Dx} = +\mathtt{neff*}(\mathtt{Hy} \texttt{[0, i1]} + \mathtt{Hy} \texttt{[0, i2]} + \mathtt{Hy} \texttt{[0, i3]} + \mathtt{Hy} \texttt{[0, i4]}) / 4 + (\mathtt{Hz} \texttt{[0, i1]} + \mathtt{Hz} \texttt{[0, i4]} - \mathtt{Hz} \texttt{[0, i2]}
                                       - \text{ Hz} [0, i3])/(1j*2*k*v)
                   \mathtt{Dy} = -\mathtt{neff} * (\mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i1} \right] \; + \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i2} \right] \; + \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i3} \right] \; + \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] ) \, / \, 4 \; - \; (\mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i3} \right] \; + \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i1} \right] \; / \, 4 \; - \; (\mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i3} \right] \; + \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i1} \right] \; / \, 4 \; - \; (\mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i3} \right] \; + \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; / \, 4 \; - \; (\mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} \left[ 0 \;,\; \mathtt{i4} \right] \; - \; \mathtt{Hz} 
841
                                            - Hz[0, i2])/(1j*2*k*h)
                   - \operatorname{Hx}[0, i3])/(2*v))/(1j*k)
843
844
\mathtt{845} \quad \mathtt{Dx} = \mathtt{Dx.reshape(nx, ny, order='F')}
846 Dy = Dy.reshape(nx, ny, order='F')
847 Dz = Dz.reshape(nx, ny, order='F')
848
849 Ex = (eyy*Dx - exy*Dy)/edet
                Ey = (exx*Dy - eyx*Dx)/edet
851 Ez = Dz/ezz
852
```

134 BIBLIOGRAPHY

```
853 Hx = Hx.reshape((nx+1), (ny+1), order='F')
    \texttt{Hy} = \texttt{Hy.reshape}((\texttt{nx}+1), (\texttt{ny}+1), \texttt{order}='F')
855 Hz = Hz.reshape((nx+1), (ny+1), order='F')
856
857 \quad x = np.linspace(0, dx[0]*(nx), nx+1)
858 y = np.linspace(0, dy[0, 0]*(ny), ny+1)
859
860 #plt.figure(4)
861  #plt.imshow(np.real(Ex.T), interpolation='nearest')
862  #
862
863 #plt.figure(5)
864 #plt.imshow(np.real(Ey.T), interpolation='nearest')
865
866 XX, YY = np.meshgrid(x, y)
867
    # plt.contourf(XX, YY, np.real(Hx.T), interpolation = 'nearest')
868 plt.figure(3)
869 plt.title('Ex')
870 plt.imshow(np.abs(Ex.T))
871 plt.colorbar(orientation='horizontal')
872
873 plt.figure(4)
874 plt.title('Ey')
875 plt.imshow(np.abs(Ey.T))
876 plt.colorbar(orientation='horizontal')
877
878 plt.figure(5)
879 plt.title('Ez')
880 plt.imshow(np.abs(Ez.T))
plt.colorbar(orientation='horizontal')
882
883 plt.show()
```

#### Bibliography

- [1] Arman B Fallahkhair, Kai S Li, and Thomas E Murphy. Vector finite difference modesolver for anisotropic dielectric waveguides. <u>Journal of Lightwave</u> Technology, 26(11):1423–1431, 2008.
- [2] https://www.photonics.umd.edu/software/wgmodes/.

### Appendix E

#### **Publications**

This is the list of the publications that this PhD thesis have generated.

- [1] Zanzi, A., Brimont, A., Griol, A., Sanchis, P. and Marti, J., 2016. Compact and low-loss asymmetrical multimode interference splitter for power monitoring applications. Optics letters, 41(2), pp.227-229.
- [2] Zanzi, A., Vagionas, C., Griol, A., Rosa, A., Lechago, S., Moralis-Pegios, M., Vyrsokinos, K., Pleros, N., Kraft, J., Sidorov, V. and Sirbu, B., 2019. Alignment tolerant, low voltage, 0.23 V. cm, push-pull silicon photonic switches based on a vertical pn junction. Optics express, 27(22), pp.32409-32426.
- [3] Zanzi, A., Sanchis, P., Marti, J. and Brimont, A., 2016. Design and Optimization of a High Speed Slow-Light Silicon Modulator in the O-Band. In Proc. 18th European Conf-Proc on Integrated Optics (ECIO).
- [4] Zanzi, A., Rosa, A., Oriol, A., Sanchis, P., Marti, J. and Brimont, A., 2017, August. Advanced high speed slow-light silicon modulators in the O-band for low power optical interconnects in data centers. In 2017 IEEE 14th International Conference on Group IV Photonics (GFP) (pp. 149-150). IEEE.
- [5] Zanzi, A., Brimont, A., Sanchis, P., and Marti, J., 2016, May. Design of a High Speed Silicon Modulator Based on a Vertical pn Junction at 1.31  $\mu$ m Wavelength. 2016 ECIO,

- [6] Brimont, A., Hu, X., Cueff, S., Romeo, P.R., Saint Girons, G., Griol, A., Zanzi, A., Sanchis, P. and Orobtchouk, R., 2015. Low-loss and compact silicon rib waveguide bends. IEEE Photonics Technology Letters, 28(3), pp.299-302.
- [7] Moralis-Pegios, M., Terzenidis, N., Vagionas, C., Pitris, S., Chatzianagnostou, E., Brimont, A., Zanzi, A., Sanchis, P., Marti, J., Kraft, J. and Rochracher, K., 2017, February. A programmable Si-photonic node for SDN-enabled Bloom filter forwarding in disaggregated data centers. In Optical Interconnects XVII (Vol. 10109, p. 101090X). International Society for Optics and Photonics.
- [8] Vyrsokinos, K., Moralis-Pegios, M., Vagionas, C., Brimont, A., Zanzi, A., Sanchis, P., Marti, J., Kraft, J., Rohracher, K., Dorrestein, S. and Bogdan, M., 2016, July. Single Mode Optical Interconnects for future data centers. In 2016 18th International Conference on Transparent Optical Networks (ICTON) (pp. 1-4). IEEE.
- [9] K. Papatryfonos, D. R. Selviah, A. Maman, K. Hasharoni, A. Brimont, A. Zanzi, J. Kraft, V. Sidorov, M. Seifried, Y. Baumgartner, F. Horst, B. J. Offrein, K. Lawniczuk, R. G. Broeke, N. Terzenidis, G. Mourgias-Alexandris, M. Tang, A. J. Seeds, H. Liu, P. Sanchis, Member, IEEE, M. Moralis-Pegios, T. Manolis, K. Vyrsokinos, N. Pleros, B. Sirbu, Y. Eichhammer, H. Oppermann and T. Tekin. The L3MATRIX Project: Large Scale Silicon Photonics Matrix for low Power and Low Cost Data Centers (invited paper). Under review, Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics

# List of Figures

1	Big data traffic market forecast [1]	1
2	Forecast for silicon photonics market [5] (Silicon Photonics 2018 Report)	2
1.1	The graphs shows the variation of effective refractive index of a (a) strip waveguide	
	and (b) rib waveguide at its width variation. For the strip waveguide the change in	
	regime, from single mode to multimode is quite abrupt. On the other hand for the	
	rib waveguide the transition is smoother. Therefore, the actual field distribution	
	of the optical mode is required in order to better understand the real behavior of	
	the waveguide, and its transition to the multi-mode regime	10
1.2	Field distribution at 400 nm in a rib waveguide for the (a) fundamental and (b)	
	first order mode. One can observe that the field distribution of the first order	
	mode is mainly in the slab, which describe a situation in which the mode is not	
	supported. Therefore the waveguide is single mode at 400 nm width	11
1.3	a) Equivalent refractive index profile (n) of a rib waveguide bend versus radius (r)	
	and b) schematic representation of the sources of losses in a rib bend waveguide.	
	Namely, bending losses (Green arrow pointing towards the outer part of the bend,	
	higher r values) and leakage losses produced by coupling to the slab mode (yellow	
	arrows). Mode profiles for c) 20 $\mu\mathrm{m}$ radii. A pronunced modal asymmetry can	
	be observed	12
1.4	Shallow-etched bend loss vs radius; a local minimum can be observed when the	
	radius is near $\sim 60 \ \mu \text{m}$	13
1.5	The pictures summarises the mainly steps in the simulation of the phase shifter	
	fabrication process. (a) Implantation of the dopants for the creation of the pn	
	junction. (b) Definition of the waveguide. (c) Implantation of the doped regions.	
	(d) Oxide windows opening and final metallization. The pictures have been ob-	
	tained from Silvaco (Appendix B)	14

1.6	These figures exemplify (a) effective refractive index change, (b) propagation	
	losses and (c) FOM trend at the increase of the reverse bias voltage for a standard	
	carrier depletion plasma phase shifter with doping of $4\cdot 10^{13}$ - $5\cdot 10^{13}$	16
1.7	These graphs summarize (a) effective refractive index change, (b) propagation	
	losses and (c) FOM at increased reverse bias voltage of the phase shifter for the	
	eight implantation doses under investigation, which are summarized in Table 1.1.	17
1.8	These graphs show (a) the dependance of the rise and fall time of the phase-shifter	
	and (b) propagation losses at the increase of the pn junction width	19
1.9	The graphs show the transient responses of the phase shifter in the two different	
	regimes at which they are driven for their implementation in the MZM	20
1.10	Process flow of the fabricated silicon modulator. (a) Implantation of the p-n	
	junction doses, having as target the doses of $4\cdot10^{13}$ - $5\cdot10^{13}$ cm <sup>-2</sup> . (b) Shallow	
	implantation of the heavy doped regions $(p++/n++)$ for the creation of ohmic	
	contact between the SOI region and tungsten vias. (c) Deposition of the oxide	
	and subsequent creation of the opening required for the vias. (d) Deposition of	
	the vias and metal layer	24
1.11	(a) 3D layout of phase shifter. (b) SEM image of the cross-section of the fabricate	
	$modulator.  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  $	25
1.12	Schematic of the DC and RF setup used for the characterization of the device. $\;\;$ .	26
1.13	(a) Fabricated device (b) DC response of the MZM from $+0.8~\mathrm{V}$ to -3 V. $$	26
1.14	RF response of the MZM at different biases (a) 1.6 V (b) 2.3 V (c) 3.2 V and	
	different speeds. It is to notice that increasing the speed of the modulator the ER	
	decreases (for constant voltage) and increasing the voltage biases, at a constant	
	speed, the ER increases	27
1.15	(a), (b), (c) S-parameters and (d), (e), (f) impedance of the transmission line for	
	varying electrode length, 0.55 mm, 0.8 mm, and 1.25 mm, respectively	29
1.16	Microwave loss for varying single electrode test structure length and type. DD	
	refers to the dual drive electrodes used in the designed modulator. $\dots \dots$	29
1.17	Metal layer stack configuration	29
1.18	S-parameter simulations of (a) the actual fabricated layer-stack-up of the MZM	
	and (b) optimized electrodes for future fabrication runs	30
2.1	(a) Vertical cross-section of the waveguide. (b) Schematic and geometry of a	
	standard MMI	36

2.2	(a) 2D schematic of a 1-by-2 A-MMI power splitter, which shows the design parameters. (b) Distribution of the magnetic field $(H_y)$ in the multimode region of the asymmetrical MMI (15/85 A-MMI) ( $\Delta^*$ =0.2 $\mu$ m)	38
2.3	(a) SEM image of the A-MMI splitter with a ratio of 30/70 ( $\theta \sim 83^{\circ}$ ). (b) Snapshot of the cascade of A-MMI used for the measurements	38
2.4	(a) Photo of the DUT and (b) schematic of the setup used for the characterization.	39
2.5	(a) Wavelength dependence of the average splitting ratio (R) in the range 1540-1580 nm, where we can observe the MMI broadband operation. (b) Wavelength dependence of the device losses in the range 1540–1580 nm. The losses are in the range $\sim 0.4$ -0.8 dB for the four considered geometries. (c) Graph showing the details of the dependence of the splitting ratio upon $\theta$ at 1550 nm. The experimental values deviate exhibit a deviation up to a $\sim 3\%$ from the 3D-FDTD simulations results	40
2.6	(a) 2D geometry of the vertical pn junction in rib configuration. (b) Schematic of the MZI with single phase shifter and arbitrary splitting ratio. (c) 2D cross section of the simulated pn junction (Silvaco). (d) Net doping profile of the phase shifter	41
2.7	(a) Splitting ratio dependence of insertion losses and extinction ratio. (b) Relation between rise/fall time and width of the pn junction	42
2.8	Graph shows a detail of the dependence of the splitting ratio from $\theta$ at 1.31 $\mu$ m	43
2.9	(a) Layout overview of the device. (b) Schematic of the characterisation setup for the MZM	44
2.10	(a) Graph shows the propagation losses of the doped phase shifter ( $\sim$ 6-7 dB/mm) compared to that the of a reference standard rib waveguide ( $\sim$ 1 dB/mm) of the same chip. It shows the high contribution of the doping on the overall power budget of the modulator. (b) Propagation losses caused by the doping inside the phase shifter only are reported. The measured values show good agreement with the simulation	45
2.11	(a) DC response of a $65/35$ MZM. (b) Eye-diagram of the MZM @ 4 Gbit/s (ER = $6.25$ dB). (c) Eye-diagram of the MZM @ 5 Gbit/s (ER = $4.40$ dB) operating	
	at 1305 nm	46

2.12	Comparison of the analytical and measured results of the modulators, in terms	
	of insertion losses and extinction ratio versus reference waveguide (WG) - phase	
	shifter (PS) power ratio	47
3.1	(a) Vertical cross-section of the waveguide. (b) Schematic and geometry of the	
	1D PhC	55
3.2	(a) Cross-sections of the optical mode for the (a) 400 nm and (b) 1 $\mu$ m section of	
	the PhC. Effective refractive index are respectively $n_{eff}^{Wi}$ =2.8248 and $n_{eff}^{We}$ =2.9398.	57
3.3	Band structure of the designed 1D-PhC and related optical modes	57
3.4	Sketch of the 1D tapers under investigation: (a) Standard 1D PhC; (b) Linear	
	taper; (c) Blackman taper and (d) Raised Sine taper	58
3.5	2D FDTD of the designed structures (N=200) with vEIM implementation both	
	in (a) linear and (b) logarithmic scales	59
3.6	(a), (b), (c) SEM images of the fabricated PhC at NTC; (d) Comparison between	
	original design, fabricated device and simulations, with new dimensions. The	
	good agreement verifies the change induced by the fabrication process on PhC.	
	The modified dimensions are: $L_i \simeq 90$ nm, $W_i \simeq 450$ nm and $\Lambda \simeq 231$ nm	60
3.7	Picture and schematic of the setup used for the characterization of the slow-light	
	structures	61
3.8	(a) Example MZI spectrum with corresponding calculated values of group index,	
	up to $n_g{\simeq}9\text{-}10$ near the slow-light regions, which are highlighted by the red areas.	
	(b) Example of transmission spectra and corresponding values of propagation	
	losses. Similarly to $n_g$ , the losses increases significantly when approaching the	
	slow-light regions.	62
3.9	Normalized transmission spectra of the measured PhC: (a) No apodization, (b)	
	Blackman, (c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear. Four different length were measured	
	(1000, 2000, 3000 and 4000 periods) with a $\Lambda \simeq 230$ nm	63
3.10	Propagation losses of the measured spectra: (a) No apodization, (b) Blackman,	
	(c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear. Four different length were measured (1000, 2000,	
	3000 and 4000 periods) with a $\Lambda \simeq 231$ nm	65
3.11	Group index $(n_g)$ of the measured spectra: (a) No apodization, (b) Blackman,	
	(c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear. Four different length were measured (1000, 2000,	
	3000 and 4000 periods) with a $\Lambda \simeq 231$ nm	67

3.12	The losses and $n_g$ values has been related and using a linear interpolation the FOM	
	for each one of the bands as been calculated.(a) No apodization, (b) Blackman,	
	(c) Raised Sine and (d) Linear	68
3.13	FOM values for the progressive Blackman layout: (a) $1^{st}$ band, (b) $2^{nd}$ band and	
	$3^{rd}band$	71
3.14	FOM values for the progressive Raised Sine layout: (a) $1^{st}$ band, (b) $2^{nd}$ band	
	and $3^{rd}$ band	72
3.15	FOM values for the progressive Raised Sine layout: (a) $1^{st}$ band, (b) $2^{nd}$ band	
	and $3^{rd}b$ and $\dots$	73
3.16	(a) The graph shows the $\Delta \mathbf{n}_{eff}$ distribution induced by the use of a single apodiza-	
	tion functions on a 200 period PhC. The average value is well above the reference	
	value of the 400 nm slab waveguide case. (b) The image depicts a layout example	
	(N=200) with double tapering functions	76
3.17	(a) Simulated transmission spectra for $W_i \leq 400 \text{ nm}$ and (b) relative space-averaged	
	distribution of $\Delta n_{eff}$ for N=200. (c) Simulated transmission spectra for $W_i \ge 400$	
	nm and (d) relative space-averaged distribution of $\Delta n_{eff}$	76
3.18	Band structure and relative optical modes for $W_i{=}250$ nm (Left) and $W_i{=}300$	
	nm (Right)	77
3.19	Normalized transmission spectra of the measured PhC with double apodisation:	
	(a) Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Three different geometries have	
	been measured with $W_i=250,300$ and 350 nm	78
3.20	Propagation losses of the measured PhC with double apodisation: (a) Blackman,	
	(b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Three different geometries have been measured	
	with $W_i=250,300$ and $350$ nm	80
3.21	Group index distribution of the measured PhC with double apodisation: (a)	
	Blackman, (b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Three different geometries have been	
	measured with $W_i=250,300$ and $350$ nm	81
3.22	FOM values for both bands of the Blackman double apodization geometry: (a)	
	$W_i=250$ nm, (b) $W_i=300$ nm and (c) $=350$ nm	82
3.23	FOM values for both bands of the Raised Sine double apodization geometry: (a)	
	$W_i=250$ nm, (b) $W_i=300$ nm and (c) $=350$ nm	83
3.24	FOM values for both bands of the Linear double apodization geometry: (a) $W_i$	
	$= 250 \; \mathrm{nm}, \;  ext{(b)} \; W_i = 300 \; \mathrm{nm} \; \mathrm{and} \;  ext{(c)} = 350 \; \mathrm{nm}. \;\; \ldots \; \ldots \;$	84

A.1	Transmission spectra of the measured 1D-PhC with partial tapers: (a) Blackman,	
	(b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Two different length were measured: 750 and 1500.	
	The full tapered PhC (2000) has been added for comparison	97
A.2	Propagation losses of the measured 1D-PhC with partial tapers: (a) Blackman,	
	(b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Two different length were measured: 750 and	
	1500. The full tapered PhC (2000) has been added for comparison	98
A.3	Group index $(n_g)$ of the measured 1D-PhC with partial tapers: (a) Blackman,	
	(b) Raised Sine and (c) Linear. Two different length were measured: 750 and	
	1500. The full tapered PhC (2000) has been added for comparison	99

## List of Tables

1.1	This table displays the doses that have been taken into account for the design of	
	the phase shifter	16
1.2	This table summarizes the doses that have been taken into account for the design	
	of the phase shifter	19
1.3	This table summarizes the specifications in DC for the two doses under investigation.	22
1.4	This table summarizes the specifications at high frequency for the two doses under	
	investigation	22
1.5	This table shows how an increase in desired ER affects the footprint and insertion	
	losses of the phase-shifter (in DC). 	23
1.6	This table shows how an increase in desired ER affects the footprint and insertion	
	losses of the phase-shifter (in RF)	23
3.1	Values of FOM for each design and each band	68
3.2	Values of effective refractive index $(n_{eff})$ for each one of the optical	
	mode of the PhC ( $\Lambda$ =230 nm, $L_i$ =120 nm and $L_e$ =110 nm). The	
	values are calculated using the PWE method	69
3.3	FOM values for the progressive Blackman layout. Full tapered and untapered	
	versions are present for completeness	70
3.4	FOM values for the progressive Raised Sine layout. Full tapered and untapered	
	versions are present for completeness	72
3.5	FOM values for the progressive Linear layout. Full tapered and untapered versions	
	are present for completeness	74
3.6	FOM values for the Blackman double apodisation geometries ( $W_i=250,300,350$	
	nm) for the $1^{st}$ and $2^{nd}$ band	82

144 LIST OF TABLES

3.7	FOM values for the Raised Sine double apodisation geometries ( $W_i = 250, 300,$	
	350 nm) for the $1^{st}$ and $2^{nd}$ band	83
3.8	FOM values for the Linear double apodisation geometries ( $W_i=250,\ 300,\ 350$	
	nm) for the $1^{st}$ and $2^{nd}$ band	84